

# Interpreting a Sign-i-fied Revelation

## Introduction

Many texts and words in the book of Revelation have literal meanings and applications. When no interpretation of the texts appear, it is because it was thought best to be taken literally. Also, when texts are interpreted, it does not always preclude their having a literal meaning as well.

In interpreting the Word of the Lord, judgments must be made within the text, context, and the truths of the harvest message to determine what seems the best way to harmonize the whole. When one viewpoint is given, it does not mean other viewpoints may not have merit or be viable.

This work is an attempt at truth and harmony with the constant realization of human fallibility and weakness of judgment. The goal, however, is to provide a reasonable and consistent basis for understanding Revelation within the paradigm of the harvest message and to provide increased light to meet our increased responsibility to revealed truth. There are still loose ends that need the passing of time to bring greater clarity.

These notes were started while studying with Bro. Ludlow Loomis. Much contained herein is the result of his guidance and direction. This work also includes wisdom and judgment from many brethren collected through the years. Placing explanations within the biblical text seems to be the most efficient way to help the student gain a grasp of the meaning of a Revelation verse or chapter. Where further insights are needed, we have provided more detailed explanations under chapters addressed to specific subjects.

We trust this will help the student gather a working knowledge of Revelation. Please remember that Revelation is an unfinished study. The mistakes are always ours, never the Lords.

Brother Eugene Burns

February 16, 2001

See: [www.revelation-today.com](http://www.revelation-today.com)

\* Adobe Reader Navigation:

1. Select any zoom-view percent for convenient viewing on your computer screen.
2. Use the navigation bookmarks on the left or advance through single pages.
3. Red footnotes will link to the appropriate footnote pages and return.
4. \* Notations are links to sections of the Appendix.

(King James Version is largely used because most brethren use this version.)

## CHAPTER 1

1. **The Revelation** [or unveiling] **of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his saints things which must shortly come to pass** [be done speedily]; **and he sent and signified** [showed by signs] **it by his angel** [messenger, Bro. Russell] **unto his servant John** [the John Class, who are in the spirit-begotten condition on the Lord's Sabbath day]:
2. **Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.**
3. **Blessed** [or happy] **is HE that readeth** [or interprets], **and THEY that hear the words** [or interpretations] **of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein; for the time** [of fulfillment] **is at hand.**
4. [The Apostle] **John to the seven** [stages of the] **churches which are in Asia** [*Diaglott, Appendix*, muddy or boggy condition]: **Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is and which was, and which is to come** [Jehovah, clearly referring to Revelation 4:8, but in reverse order in saying "was" and "is"]; **and from the seven Spirits** [promises of the Spirit later given to all seven churches through the Lamb] **which are before his throne** [see Revelation 4:5 and 5:6];
5. **And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and first begotten** [born] **of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth** [those who are to be the future kings of society, his faithful church]. **Unto him that loveth us, and washed** [freed] **us from our sins by his own blood** [sacrificed life],
6. **And hath made us kings** [a kingdom] **and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen** [So be it].
7. **Behold, he cometh with clouds** [clouds of trouble upon the earth]; **and every eye** [understanding] **shall see** [discern] **him, and they also which pierced him** [See John 19:37 and Zechariah 12:10–*Vol. 2, p.130.*]: **and all kindreds of the earth** [society] **shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen** [So be it].
8. **I am the Alpha and Omega,**<sup>al</sup> **the beginning and the ending** [Jesus], **saith the Lord** [most MSS also add God], **which is** [alive], **and which was** [dead, Revelation 1:17,18], **and which is to come, the Almighty.**
9. **I, John who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.**
10. **I was in the Spirit** [the saint class in the spirit-begotten or spiritually minded condition] **on the Lord's day** [during his second presence], **and heard behind me** [from the past] **a great voice** [testimony], **as of a trumpet** [proclamation],
11. **Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and,** [All preceding words of this verse are not in the *Sinaitic* and *Alexandrian Manuscripts*]. **What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia: unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.** [The meaning of what each church symbolizes will follow later.]

12. **And I turned** [the John Class, the saints living during the Lord's second presence look into the past] **to see** [discern and understand] **the voice** [message] that spake [that of the risen Lord] **with me. And being turned** [as they looked into the Holy Writ of the past], **I** [the John Class] **saw seven golden candlesticks** [stages or periods of the church of the Gospel age];

13. **And in the midst** [as the central figure] **of the seven candlesticks** [seven periods of the churches], **one like the Son of man** [Jesus with his glory manifested by his own ministry and that of his apostles], **clothed with a garment down to the foot** [the glory of his earthly ministry becomes veiled through the ages until the time of his second presence when it is again manifested], **and girt about the paps** [his heart] **with a golden girdle** [dedicated to the divine service].

14. **His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow** [he is intellectually pure and venerable]; **and his eyes were as a flame of fire** [penetrating omniscient wisdom or discernment];

15. **And his feet** [those representing him on earth] **like unto fine brass** [purified or justified], **as if they burned in a furnace** [exposed to fiery experiences]; **and his voice** [message] **as the sound of many waters** [people].

16. **And he had in his right hand** [for guidance, protection, care and favor], **seven stars** [messengers]: **and out of his mouth** [mouthpiece giving divine truths] **went a sharp twoedged sword** [Old and New Testament judgments]; **and his countenance** [favor] **was as the sun shineth in his strength** [illuminating and cheering].

17. **And when I** [the John Class] **saw him, I** [they] **fell at his feet as dead** [humbled to the dust lost in wonder, love and praise]. **And he** [Jesus] **laid his right hand upon me** [favor upon the saint class of the harvest time], **saying unto me, Fear not; I** [Jesus] **am the first and the last** [of God's direct creation, having pre-eminence in all things]:

18. **I** [Jesus] **am he that liveth, and was dead, and, behold, I am alive for evermore; Amen** [So be it]; **and have the keys** [power or authority] **of hell** [the death state] **and of death** [the dying condition].

19. **Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter** [must shortly come to pass];

20. **The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my** [Jesus'] **right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels** [messengers] **of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks** [successive periods of the churches] **which thou sawest are the seven churches.**

## INTRODUCTION

### CHAPTER 1

a1

Verse 11

#### **“I am the Alpha” and “Omega”– “The First and Last”**

“Alpha and Omega” occurs four times in Revelation in the KJ version: Revelation 1:8; 1:11; 21:6 and 22:13. However, Revelation 1:11 probably is not authentic, so that reduces it to three times.

Our position would be that it consistently applies to Jesus. However, if some are drawn to a different conclusion, we can accept that. We are not a lone voice crying in the wilderness with this interpretation.

Who does the Revelator identify as “I am Alpha and Omega”? Let us follow “Alpha and Omega” in its four occurrences in Revelation.

**(1) Revelation 1:8: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord [God], which is [alive], and which was [dead], and which is to come, the Almighty.”**

This text is the difficult one because if we follow it through applying the “Alpha and Omega” to Jesus as the “Lord God, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty,” we have Jesus as the “Lord God, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty,” we have Jesus being referred to as the “Lord God” and also as the “Almighty.” However, please note “the Lord God” and “the Almighty” are not used as a complete title here. “The Lord God” is identified as “which is [alive],” “and which was [dead],” while the “Almighty” is the one which “is to come.”

In every other usage of the word Almighty (*pantokrator*) in Revelation applies to Jehovah. However, Revelation 1:8 may be the exception to this rule and may indeed apply to Jesus, who says in Matthew 28:18: “All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.” However, we face a problem no matter which decision we come to. If we say the “Alpha and Omega” is God the Father, it would be the only instance in Revelation to have that application. If we say it applies to Jesus, then we are faced with the problem that Jesus here is the “Lord God” and is also referred to as the “Almighty.” This would be the only such application in Revelation. We face a problem either way.

Some may not feel comfortable applying the word “Almighty” to Jesus when every other usage applies to Jehovah. If anyone feels consistency requires applying the “Almighty” of Revelation 1:8 to Jehovah, in that event, we still may split this verse to read: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,” as applying to Jesus. The rest of the verse may apply to Jehovah who is making this assertion, “saith the Lord [Jehovah], which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.” We would find this application acceptable with some lingering problems.

Why not apply Revelation 1:8 in its entirety to Jehovah? Because the Revelator gives us the meaning of what he means by being “Alpha and Omega,” the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. In Revelation 1:17 and 18 we are told: “I am the first and the last: I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore.” While the expression, “Alpha and Omega” does not occur in Revelation 1:17,18, nonetheless, we know God cannot be he “that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore.” Only Trinitarians think God died.

Revelation 1:18 helps us understand Revelation 1:8 because it clarifies the meaning of “is, and which was, and which is to come” when applied to Jesus. The sequence here is important. The “is” of Revelation 1:8 synchronizes with “I am he that liveth” in Revelation 1:18. Again Revelation 1:8 which says, “which was” synchronizes with Revelation 1:18 which states “was dead.”

Jesus is unique in being “the first and last”—“The Alpha and Omega” in Revelation. Only of him can it be said: “He that liveth, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore.” Jesus is alone in having a human existence, dying and then being raised from the dead to divine glory.

**(2) Revelation 1:11: “Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last.”**

Most authentic MSS. omit these words. If this is a true reading, it would identify Jesus as the speaker as it is Jesus commanding John to write, “What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia.” This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ and he is the one conferring with John.

**(3) Revelation 21:6: “And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.”**

Clearly this applies to Jesus and confirms his promise in Revelation 22:17: “And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will let him take the water of life freely.”

**(4) Revelation 22:12,13: “And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”**

Revelation 22:16 defines the “I” in these verses. It reads: “I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.” The one coming quickly and who is the “Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end” is none other than our Lord Jesus here.

Doesn't Isaiah speak of God as the “first and last”? Yes, but the context of that usage is quite different from Revelation, as we shall see.

Isaiah 45:18 lays this groundwork for God, saying: “**I am the Lord [Jehovah]: and there is none else.**” God's position is unique. There is none to compare with Him. While there are three instances in Isaiah where God speaks of Himself as the first and last, as we shall see, they apply to God in relation to people or to Israel. The three texts in Isaiah are:

Isaiah 41:4: “**Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last, I am he.**” *Rotherham* reads: “**I, Yahweh, [who am] First, and with them who are last, I am the Same!**”

This is a somewhat different thought than being the first and last. It is dealing with “generations” of people in relation to God. Here God is defined as being first, but with the last. The context implies God is in charge of earthly affairs and is at the forefront and rear of events. All are under His sovereignty.

Isaiah 44:6: “**Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.**”

Here God is describing His relationship with Israel as the Lord and King of that nation. There was no other living God with Israel, he was indeed the “First” and “Last.” The context determines the meaning here.

Isaiah 48:12: “**Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.**” *Rotherham* gives this verse an alternate reading: “**I in advance, yea, I in the rear.**”

Clearly this must be understood in God's relationship with Israel. These three verses in Isaiah, while they speak of God as “being first and last” are qualified by the context as

pertaining to earth's affairs or to Israel. None of these references have to do with God's relationship with time or eternity or to be alive and then dead and alive again.

Revelation 2:8 does not mention the "Alpha and Omega," but reads: **"And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write: These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive."**

The speaker clearly is our Lord Jesus. Only Jesus may be described as "was dead" and "is alive." He is the "first" and "last" here. There is no way around this interpretation. Please notice what this text establishes for us. The "first" is defined as he who "was dead." The "last" as he who "is alive." That is the Revelator's own definition of "first and last" as it pertains to Christ.

Revelation 4:8 referring to Jehovah reads: **"And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."**

Here the one identified is the Lord God Almighty. Notice, God is referred to as He who "was" and "is." This language is reversed in Revelation 1:4, where God is referred to as "which is, and which was." With Jehovah either expression is proper in explaining God's relationship to time.

However, when referring to Jesus as the one who "is" and "was" as defined in Revelation 1:8, we read: **"Which is [alive], and which was [dead], and which is to come"** When we synchronize Revelation 1:8 with Revelation 1:18, it helps us define what is meant.

We notice a different construction in the title "Lord God Almighty." Revelation 4:8, which refers to Jehovah, uses the expression: "the Lord God Almighty," as one uninterrupted title, which always applies to God the Father. The reading in Revelation 1:8 is quite different. It speaks of "the Lord God." We know that Jesus is Lord and soon every tongue shall confess "Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father" (Philippians 2:11).

If Satan is referred to as "the god of this world" (2 Corinthians 4:4), we certainly cannot fault Jesus being referred to as "the Lord God." It is possible that Thomas referred to Jesus thus when he greeted him saying: "My [the] Lord and my [the] God" (John 20:28). The reversal of language, putting the fact that he "is [alive]" first seems to strongly hint it is Jesus.

If "the Almighty" expression causes eyebrows to rise, remember Jesus said in Matthew 28:18: "All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth." That is unqualified "almighty" power that has come to Jesus. It is logical to apply Revelation 1:8 to Jesus.

Our second reading would be "Alpha and Omega, the beginning and ending" may apply to Jesus and the last part of this verse could be applied to Jehovah who proclaims Himself to be "the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty." Joseph, who pictures Christ, is referred to "even as Pharaoh" and "hath made a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house" (Genesis 44:18; 45:8).

It seems the preferred reading of "Alpha and Omega" would apply this title to Jesus.



## ***The Seven Churches***

### **(1) Church of Ephesus – (Revelation 2:1-6)**

*Roughly from CE 33-70 (Marking the fall of Jerusalem).*

1. **Unto the angel** [messenger, Paul] **of the church of Ephesus** [“first” or “desirable,” not derived from the word itself, but because Ephesus was the first city of the province] **write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars** [messengers–Paul, John, Arius, Waldo, Wycliff, Luther and Russell] **in his right hand** [the place of his guidance, protection, care and favor], **who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks** [supervises the seven stages of the churches];

2. **I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which call themselves apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:**

3. **And hast borne** [with constancy], **and hast patience** [cheerful endurance], **and for my name’s sake hast labored, and hast not fainted.**

4. **Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.**

5. **Remember, therefore, from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place** [from the position of my favor], **except thou repent.**

6. **But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes** [those who are conquerors of the people; the “man of sin” was already working in the church endeavoring to lord it over the saints], **which I also hate.**

7. **He that hath an ear** [receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith** [indicates] **unto the churches** [unto all seven periods of the churches]; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat** [participate] **of the tree of life** [everlasting life and also the knowledge of good and evil], **which is in the midst of the paradise of God** [the central part of God’s kingdom].

## (2) Church of Smyrna - (*Revelation 2:8-10*)

*Roughly from CE 70-313.*

**8. And unto the angel** [messenger, John] **of the church in Smyrna** [*Young's*, "myrrh, bitter," describing the period of pagan persecution which was very bitter] **write; These things saith the first and the last** [Jesus], **which was dead, and is alive.**

**9. I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich)** [toward me] **and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews** [Israelites indeed, my people] **and are not, but are of the synagogue of Satan** [an assembly of the adversary].

**10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison** [or into the suppressed state], **that ye may be tried; and ye shall have great tribulation ten days** [ten literal years of persecution by Diocletian, from CE 303 to 313]: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life** [immortality and rulership over the kings of the earth].

**11. He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto** [all] **the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of** [or subject to] **the second death.**



### (3) Church of Pergamos – (*Revelation 2:12-16*)

*Roughly from CE 313-1160.*

12. **And to the angel** [messenger, Arius] **of the church in Pergamos** [the time of earthly elevation; *Diaglott, Appendix*, “height”] **write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword** [the Word of God] **with two edges** [Old and New Testaments];

13. **I know thy works** [in the conditions surrounding you], **and where thou dwellest, even where Satan’s seat** [the throne or government of the adversary] **is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas** [those opposing the Pope] **was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you** [the church of this period], **where Satan dwelleth** [in his throne or government].

14. **But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam** [teaching of union with the civil powers—the doctrine of Balaam], **who taught Balac** [world powers] **to cast a stumblingblock before the** [spiritual] **children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication** [with the Moabites—the world].

15. **So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes** [conquering the people], **which thing I hate.**

16. **Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly** [shall take measures against thee speedily], **and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth** [by a rigorous proclamation of truth. This proclamation was given by Arius and his followers].

17. **He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto** [all] **the churches** [indicates unto all seven periods of the churches]; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat** [partake] **of the hidden manna** [incorruptibility], **and will give him a white stone** [the fruition of which the holy Spirit has been a pledge], **and in the stone** [an inheritance] **a new name written** [character developed on earth and transplanted there] **which no** [natural] **man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.**

#### (4) Church of Thyatira – (*Revelation 2:18-25*)

*Roughly from CE 1160-1378.*

18. **And unto the angel** [messenger, Waldo] **of the church in Thyatira** [the period in which there was a sweet perfume of a sacrifice, *Diaglott, Appendix*, “Sacrifice of Labor”], **write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes** [omniscient wisdom or discernment] **like unto a flame of fire** [penetrating deeply], **and his feet** [those representing him on earth] **are like fine brass** [purified or justified] <sup>b1</sup>

19. **I know thy works, and charity** [love], **and service, and faith, and thy patience** [patient endurance], **and thy works** [that of the Waldenses and Albigenses during the 12th to 14th centuries]; **and the last to be more than the first** [of this period of the church].

20. **Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman** [the apostate church] **Jezebel** [“that cursed woman”], **which calleth herself a prophetess** [calls herself the Lord’s mouthpiece], **to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication** [to unite with the civil powers], **and to eat things sacrificed unto idols** [partake of man-worship].

21. **And I gave her space** [*chronos*, 360 years] **to repent** [reform] **of her fornication** [from having worldly affiliation]; **and she repented** [reformed] **not.** <sup>b2</sup>

22. **Behold, I will cast her** [the apostate church] **into a bed** [of affliction], **and them that commit adultery with her** [illegitimately associated with her] **into great tribulation** [a condition of great affliction, the great tribulation at the end of the age], **except they** [the worldly associates] **repent of their deeds** [unless they reform from their wicked works which she entices them to do].

23. **And I will kill her children with death** [the followers of the apostate church will be killed as her children when they end their relationship with her]; **and all the churches** [seven periods of the churches] **shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins** [desires] **and hearts** [affections]: **and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.**

24. **But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira** [*Diaglott, Appendix*, “Sacrifice of Labor”], **as many as have not this doctrine** [teaching of man-worship], **and which have not known the depths** [degradation of illicit union] **of Satan** [with civil Roman rulers], **as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.**

25. **But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.**

26. **And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end** [a completion or end], **to him will I give power** [authority] **over the nations.**

27. **And he** [the overcomer] **shall rule them** [the nations] **with a rod of iron** [rigid force]; **as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I** [Jesus] **received of my Father.**

28. **And I** [Jesus] **will give him** [the overcomer] **the morning star** [myself –Revelation 22:16].

29. **He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto the** [seven periods of] **churches.**

## THYATIRA

### CHAPTER 2

#### **b1**

##### **Verse 18**

Peter Waldo wrote The Last Age of the Christian Church in CE 1156. Waldo and others were alerted to the brevity of life by the sudden death of a friend in 1157. In CE 1160 Waldo met with citizens at Lyons to begin his ministry. In CE 1170 he had sold all his goods and given the proceeds to the poor and formed “The Poor Men of Lyons,” who were men who followed his example and ministry.

#### **b2**

##### **Verse 21**

This may refer to the 360 years from CE 1160 to 1520. Luther’s trial occurred June 15, 1520. This is when 41 of Luther’s propositions were condemned as heretical and he was pronounced a heretic, ending all hope that the papal church under Pope Leo X would repent.

## (5) Church of Sardis – (*Revelation 3:1-4*)

*Roughly between CE 1378-1528.*

1. **And unto the angel** [messenger, Wycliff] **of the church in Sardis** [traditionally defined as “that which remains,” but this definition is difficult to confirm, however, the *Diaglott, Appendix*, defines Sardis as, “Prince of Joy,” which could be the fact that Wycliff placed Christ as the center of Christian hope and joy] **write: These things saith he that hath the seven spirits** [promises recorded in Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 26-28; 3:5, 12, 21 which come from God, Revelation 4:5 and through the Lamb Rev. 5:6] **of God, and the seven stars** [messengers given to the seven churches]; **I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest** [in name only], **and art dead.**

2. **Be watchful, and strengthen the things** [good works] **which remain, that are ready to die** [cease entirely]: **for I have not found thy works perfect before God.**

3. **Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast** [to these], **and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I** [Jesus] **will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour** [of the coming harvest] **I will come upon thee.**

4. **Thou hast a few names even in Sardis** [during this fifth period of the church], **which have not defiled their garments** [become impure and contaminated]; **and they shall walk with me in white** [in actual righteousness]: **for they are worthy.**

5. **He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment** [with actual righteousness]; **and I will not blot out his name out of the book** [scroll] **of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels** [messengers].

6. **He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto the churches** [all seven periods of the churches].

## (6) Church of Philadelphia – (*Revelation 3:7-12*)

*Roughly CE 1517-18 to 1878.*

7. **And to the angel** [messenger, Luther] **of the church in Philadelphia** [“love of a brother,” *Diaglott, Appendix*] **write; These things saith he** [Jesus] **that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David** [authority of the Beloved–Christ], **he that openeth** [to liberty and knowledge], **and no man shutteth; and shutteth** [to liberty and knowledge], **and no man openeth;**

8. **I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door** [of liberty and knowledge], **and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little** [spiritual] **strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.**

9. **Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan** [of the apostate church], **which say they are Jews** [spiritual Israelites], **and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.**

10. **Because thou hast kept the word of my patience** [cheerful, constant endurance I commanded], **I also will keep thee from the hour** [*hora*, the whole period of the harvest] **of temptation** [trial], **which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth** [members of society].

11. **Behold, I come quickly** [speedily, even at the end of this period of the church]: **hold that fast which thou hast** [thy liberty, knowledge, and strength with cheerful endurance], **that no man take thy** [right to your] **crown** [of life].

12. **Him that overcometh will I** [Jesus] **make a pillar** [member of the church glorified] **in the temple** [“which temple ye are”, 1 Corinthians 3:17] **of my** [Jesus’] **God, and he shall go no more out** [as he had to leave from the nominal temple or church]: **and I will write** [place] **upon him the name of my God** [character of my God], **and the name of the city of my God** [character necessary to be a part of the government of God], **which is new Jerusalem** [government of peace], **which cometh down** [has authorization] **out of heaven from my God: and I will write** [place] **upon him my new name** [in the sense of proved holy character].

13. **He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto** [all seven periods of] **the churches.**

(7) Church of Laodicea – (*Revelation 3:14-20*)

*Roughly from 1878 to End of the Harvest*

14. **And unto the angel** [messenger, Russell] **of the church of the Laodiceans** [the period in which justice is sought by “just people,” *Diaglott, Appendix*] **write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation** [possibly here referring primarily to the New Creation] **of God;**

15. **I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot** [do not cease professing Christianity nor willing to fulfill the Christian profession]: **I would that thou wert cold or hot** [would do one or the other].

16. **So then because thou art lukewarm** [in between], **and neither cold** [non-Christian] **nor hot** [true Christian], **I will spue thee out of my mouth** [refrain such from being my mouthpiece].

17. **Because thou sayest, I am rich** [in numbers], **and increased with goods** [possessions of truth and spirituality], **and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched** [cannot see the plan and purpose of God], **and miserable** [pitiable], **and poor** [toward God], **and blind** [without spiritual vision] **and naked** [in the sense of not possessing the justification furnished by the “robe of Christ’s righteousness”]:

18. **I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire** [the divine riches, at the cost of self-sacrifice and trial], **that thou mayest be** [actually] **rich** [in spiritual riches]; **and white raiment** [clothing of justification], **that thou mayest be clothed** [thy shame covered], **and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve** [receive eyes of understanding by the holy Spirit’s enlightenment], **that thou mayest see** [have understanding and discernment].

19. **As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.**

20. **Behold, I stand at the door** [am present], **and knock** [announcing it]: **if any man hear my voice** [declaration], **and open the door** [to receive me], **I will come in to him, and will sup** [share the harvest message] **with him, and he with me.**

21. **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne** [have authority with me in my rulership], **even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne** [sharing rulership with my Father].

22. **He that hath an ear** [a receptive and understanding mind], **let him hear what the Spirit** [of promise] **saith unto the churches** [all seven periods of the churches].

# THE THRONE SCENE

## CHAPTER 4

1. **After this** [these messages] **I** [the John Class] **looked, and, behold, a door was opened** [an opportunity to discern spiritual truths and prophecies opened] **in heaven: and the first voice** [the first messenger, the one who revealed the messages of the seven stages of the churches, our present Lord] **which I** [the John Class] **heard was as it were of a trumpet** [a loud proclamation] **talking with me** [the John Class]; **which said, Come up hither** [enter into greater understanding], **and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.**

2. **And immediately I** [the John Class of his presence] **was in the spirit** [spirit-begotten condition having deeper spiritual discernment]: **and, behold, a throne** [divine government] **was set in heaven** [established in spiritual control], **and one sat on the throne** [in the place of authority].

3. **And he** [God] **that sat was to look upon like a jasper** [diamond—the most precious, glorious, enduring and pure] **and a sardine stone** [sardius—a red stone approaching white, a reminder of a healthy flesh color, a symbol of love]: **and there was a rainbow** [an all-comprehensive and everlasting covenant] **round about the throne** [the divine government], **in sight like unto an emerald** [a green jewel symbolic of everlasting life].

4. **And round about the throne** [surrounding the divine government] **were four and twenty seats** [offices of the Royal Priesthood]: **and upon the seats** [filling these offices were twenty-four divisions of the Royal Priesthood] **I** [the John Class] **saw four and twenty elders** [the foreordained courses of the Royal Priesthood] **sitting, clothed in white raiment** [invested with righteousness]; **and they had on their heads crowns of gold** [authority of divine rulers]. <sup>c1</sup>

5. **And out of the throne** [divine government] **proceeded lightnings** [illumination] **and thunderings** [resulting in controversies] **and voices** [proclamations]: **and there were seven lamps of fire burning** [illuminating promises, but stationary—going nowhere] **before the throne** [the divine government], **which are the seven Spirits of God** [divine promises to be given to the overcomers of the seven churches].

6. **And before the throne** [in the arrangement of the divine government] **there was a sea of glass** [an eternal fixity] **of glass** [purity] **like unto crystal: and in the midst** [central fundamental principles] **of the throne** [divine government], **and round about the throne, were four beasts** [living creatures, four attributes of God] **full of eyes before and behind** [far-seeing in wisdom extending before his creations and afterward maintaining his integrity].

7. **And the first beast** [living creature, attribute] **was like a lion** [justice], **and the second beast** [living creature, attribute] **was like a calf** [young ox, power], **and the third beast** [living creature, attribute] **had a face as a man** [love], **and the fourth beast** [living creature, attribute] **was like a flying eagle** [active far-seeing wisdom].

8. **And the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes] **had each of them six wings** [with two wings God maintains his sovereignty, with two other wings he protects his subjects, and with the last two he carries forth his plan] **about him, and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.** <sup>c2</sup>

**9. And when those beasts [living creatures, attributes] give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne [seat of divine government], who liveth for ever and ever,**

**10. The four and twenty elders [twenty-four divisions of the Royal Priesthood] fall down before him [give homage] that sat on the throne [seat of the divine government], and worship him that liveth forever and ever, and cast their crowns [an act of deference, acknowledging God to be the source of all authority] before the throne, saying,**

**11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.**



## THE THRONE SCENE

### CHAPTER 4

**c1**

#### **Verse 4**

See Chapter on “**Casting Down Golden Crowns**” which identifies the 24 courses of the Priesthood in 1 Chronicles 24:1-6 as the “twenty-four elders.” It must be understood that the Prophet David made the new arrangements concerning the temple services and priestly rotation as well as the Levitical singers.

It is clearly stated in 1 Chronicles 28:19 that God made David understand these changes—“All this, said David, the Lord made me understand in writings by his hand upon me, even all the works of the pattern” (read also 1 Chronicles 28:11-18).

Also in 2 Chronicles 29:25 it clearly states this arrangement was: “According to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king’s seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the Lord by his prophets.”

The prophecies of the Old Testament, according to most scholars, were divided into 22 books. This is illustrated by the candlestick which had 22 cups (3 on each branch and 4 on the main stem—Exodus 25:33, 34) and just as there are 22 characters to the Hebrew alphabet so there are 22 books of the Old Testament.

There are also 22 generations from Adam to Jacob. If we add the total number of cups, knobs and flowers we have a total of 66. Multiplying 22 by 3 gives 66—the total books in the Bible.

When Jewish scholars saw that 22 books of the Old Testament and 27 books of the New Testament made a perfect number of 49 they opted to change the Old Testament to 24 books changing the total to 51—an imperfect number.

Jesus divided the Scriptures into three parts in Luke 24:44: Moses [law], prophets, and psalms. In Luke 1:8 we find Zechariah was serving as priest when his course as one of the 24 was on duty as arranged by David.

**c2**

#### **Verse 8**

Isaiah the 6th chapter parallels this verse. There each seraphim had six wings.

–Two wings were used to cover the face, which would picture the concealment of God’s person from the world.

–Two wings were used to cover the feet, which would picture the concealment God’s operations among men.

–Two wings were used to fly with, which would picture the carrying forth of God’s plan of the ages.

The seraphim continually manifest his glory, the glory of the Lord God Almighty who is from everlasting to everlasting.

# THE SLAIN LAMB

## CHAPTER 5

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw in the right hand** [place of power] **of him that sat on the throne** [the ruling authority in the divine government] **a book** [scroll] **written** [a prophetic record written] **within** [in some measure understandably] **and on the backside** [in some measure obscurely], **sealed with seven seals** [the obscure part was divided into seven parts, each part to be revealed when due].

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw a strong angel** [the Law which no man was able to keep] **proclaiming, Who is worthy to open the book** [scrolls of prophetic record], **and to loose the seals** [reveal their obscure meanings when due to be understood] **thereof?**

3. **And no man** [one] **in heaven, nor in earth** [the present society], [neither under the earth, omitted by *Sinaitic*], **was able to open the book** [were authorized to make plain the obscure meanings], **neither to look thereon** [none were justified to understand it even if it were made plain].

4. **And I** [the John Class] **wept much** [looking back in retrospect sorrowed much], **because no man** [one] **was found worthy to open and to read** [make plain or understand] **the book** [the obscure prophecies], **neither to look thereon** [none were justified to understand it if it were made plain].

5. **And one of elders** [the spokesman of the Royal Priesthood, namely the Apostle Paul], **saith unto me** [the John Class], **Weep not; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root** [regenerator] **of David, hath prevailed to open the book** [make plain the obscure prophecies], **and to loose the seven seals thereof** [reveal their obscure meaning when due to be understood]. <sup>dl</sup>

6. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne** [the central figure in the divine government] **and of the four beasts** [living creatures, the four attributes of God], **and in the midst of the elders** [the foreordained Royal Priesthood], **stood a Lamb** [the meek One who humbled himself] **as it had been slain** [who became obedient unto sacrificial death], **having seven horns** [all power] **and seven eyes** [all wisdom], **which are the seven Spirits** [the seven promises to the churches—of the Father through the Son] **of God sent forth into all the earth** [to ultimately reach the called out saints from society who will be overcomers].

7. **And he** [the Lamb] **came** [was drawn closer into God's confidence] **and took the book** [received the prophetic record] **out of the right hand of him** [from the power of God] **that sat upon the throne** [the divine government].

8. **And when he** [the Lamb] **had taken the book** [the prophetic record], **the four beasts** [living creatures, four attributes of God] **and the four and twenty elders** [the foreordained Royal Priesthood] **fell down before the Lamb** [acknowledged the meek humble One], **having every one of them** [the Royal Priesthood] **harps** [the Old and New Testaments], **and golden vials** [bowls, means of communication] **full of odors** [psalms, hymns and spiritual songs], **which are the prayers of saints**.

9. **And they sung a new song** [which only the saints can sing], **saying, Thou art worthy to take the book** [the prophetic record], **and to open the seals thereof** [reveal its obscure meanings when due to be understood]: **for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed** [will redeem] **us** [men–*Alexandrian MS*] **to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation** [*Westcott and Hort*–“And they are singing song new (they) saying worthy are you to receive the little book and to open up the seals of it, because you were slaughtered and you bought to the God in the blood of you out of every tribe and of tongue and of people and of nation”];

10. **And hast made** [foreordained] **us** [them–*Sinaitic and Alexandrian*] **unto our God kings and priests: and we** [they–*Sinaitic and Alexandrian*] **shall reign on** [over] **the earth** [*Wescott and Hort*–“And you made them to the God of us kingdom and priests, and they are reigning upon the earth”].

11. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld, and I** [they] **heard the voice of many angels** [heavenly hosts] **round about the throne** [the divine government] **and the beasts** [living creatures, attributes of God] **and the elders** [foreordained divisions of the Royal Priesthood]: **and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands** [one-hundred million and thousands of thousands, indicating there are many heavenly hosts];

12. **Saying with a loud voice** [proclamation], **Worthy is the Lamb** [the meek and humble One] **that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.**

13. **And every creature which is in heaven** [which is in the spiritual rulership], **and on the earth** [society], [and under the earth, omitted in *Sinaitic*], **and such as are in the sea** [restless masses of society], **and all that are in them** [heart, soul, strength, being], **heard I** [the John Class] **saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne** [divine government], **and unto the Lamb** [meek and humble One] **for ever and ever.**

14. **And the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes of God] **said, Amen** [So be it]. **And the twenty and four elders** [foreordained divisions of the Royal Priesthood] **fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.**

## THE SLAIN LAMB

### CHAPTER 5

**d1**

#### **Verse 5**

“The Lion of the tribe of Judah” – See *Vol. 2, THE TIME IS AT HAND*, p. 86, on the Reign of Judah, the glorified Christ.

The Apostle Paul seems above others to fulfill the roll of this one chief elder who showed our Lord to be worthy to make plain the prophecies. In Hebrews 7:14 Paul says, “For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning the priesthood.”

Paul further testifies that our Lord was a priest of a higher order, made so “not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life” (Hebrews 7:16). That our Lord would be the one through whom prophecies would be revealed is again established by this same apostle where he says, “God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things.” Hebrews 1:1, 2

It is not uncommon to refer to a whole group as being one, or of one member of a group acting for the whole. It is quite proper that “one of the elders” should be singled out to identify our Lord’s worthiness.

Such a pattern is used by the Apostle Paul in saying, “For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ... Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.” 1 Corinthians 12:12, 27

Again, in 2 Corinthians 4:10 we read, “Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.” Thus Paul as a mouth-member of the Royal Priesthood is speaking for the whole.

# THE SEVEN SEALS

## CHAPTER 6

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw when the Lamb** [the meek and humble One] **opened one of the seals** [phase of obscure prophecies], **and I** [the John Class] **heard, as it were the noise of thunder** [sound of a great controversy], **one of the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes, namely power], **saying, Come** [*and see*, not in older MSS].

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw, and behold a white horse** [pure doctrine of Ephesus period—the first or principle, covering from CE 33-70, pictured as white in pureness of the early church]: **and he that sat on him had a bow** [the ambitious class that had pure teachings had evil devices to forward their conquests]; **and a crown** [authority] **was given unto him** [the apostate element]: **and he** [the apostate element in the church] **went forth conquering, and to conquer** [using many of the pure doctrines while at the same time bringing in errors].

3. **And when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the second seal** [of obscure prophecies in the Smyrna period—“bitter,” covering from CE 70-313], **I** [the John Class] **heard the second beast** [living creature, namely, love], **say, Come** [*and see*, not in older MSS].

4. **And there went out another horse** [doctrine] **that was red** [polluted with sinful heresies]: **and power was given to him** [the apostate element in the church] **that sat thereon to take peace from the earth** [society], **and that they should kill** [expel or ostracize] **one another** [from the church]: **and there** [to this apostate element] **was given unto him a great sword** [power to misuse the Scriptures greatly].

5. **And when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the third seal** [of obscure prophecies in the Pergamum period—“heighth,” *Diaglott*, covering from CE 313-1160], **I** [the John Class] **heard the third beast** [living creature, the third attribute of wisdom] **say, Come** [*and see*, not in older MSS]. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld, and lo a black horse** [doctrine of darkness on the nature of God and Christ]; **and he** [the apostate element] **that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand** [not only to suppress the truth but also to ration the truth to others].

6. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a voice** [proclamation from the Lord Jesus] **in the midst of the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes of God] **say, A measure** [quart] **of wheat for a penny** [a day’s wages, starvation rations of spiritual truths were all that could be gotten from day to day], **and three measures** [quarts] **of barley** [(Leviticus 23:11; Numbers 5:15; Hosea 3:2; John 6:9-15). Barley was a symbol of Christ’s resurrection.] **for a penny** [a day’s wages, greater proportions of dimly perceived truth were to be had. Possibly the wheat—the bread of life—the ransom truths were in short supply while the barley truths of Christ’s person and resurrection were in better supply]; **and see thou hurt not the oil** [the holy Spirit and the true doctrines] **and the wine** [truths of Christ’s suffering and death, the apostate element was somewhat restrained here in this period].

7. **And when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the fourth seal** [of obscure prophecies in the Thyatira period–*Diaglott*, “sacrifice of labor,” covering from CE 1160-1378], **I** [the John Class] **heard the voice of the fourth beast** [living creature, namely, justice] **say, Come and see.**

8. **And I** [the John Class] **looked, and behold a pale horse** [doctrine devoid of any life-giving qualities]: **and his name** [the name of those using this doctrine] **that sat on him was Death** [showing how the apostate element so perverted the truth that nothing was left to sustain spiritual life and death resulted], **and Hell** [spiritual lifelessness] **followed with him** [in a false ministry]. **And power was given unto them** [the apostate element] **over the fourth part of the earth** [over the Roman Empire], **to kill with sword** [destroy true Christians by the misuse of the Scriptures], **and with hunger** [by limiting spiritual food], **and with death** [ostracism and persecution], **and with the beasts of the earth** [by uniting with the civil powers and persecuting the saints].

9. **And when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the fifth seal** [of obscure prophecies in the Sardis period–“that which remains” is a traditional reading hard to confirm but, *Diaglott*, defines as “Prince of joy,” covering from CE 1378-1518-28], **I** [the John Class] **saw under the altar** [of those who were offered in sacrifice and whose memory were in the ashes under the brazen altar in the court] **the souls of them who were slain** [ostracized and persecuted some even unto death] **for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:**

10. **And they** [the souls under the altar] **cried with a loud voice** [proclamation], **saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth** [society]? [For the answer see Revelation 16:5-7.]

11. **And white robes** [worthiness and righteousness] **were given** [accredited] **unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest** [in death] **yet for a little season** [360 years covering from CE 1518-1878 and extending through the period of the next seal], **until their fellow servants also and their brethren, should be killed** [ostracized and persecuted] **as they were, should be fulfilled.**

12. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the sixth seal** [of obscure prophecies in the Philadelphia period–“love of a brother,” *Diaglott*, from CE 1518-1874-8], **and, lo, there was a great earthquake** [the French Revolution]; **and the sun** [Gospel light] **became black as sackcloth** [obscure] **of hair, and the moon** [the Mosaic Law] **became as blood** [appeared bloody or barbaric];

13. **And the stars of heaven** [the ecclesiastical leaders] **fell unto the earth** [came down to a worldly level of philosophy and the Christian-citizenship-politics level], **even as a fig tree** [the Jewish nation] **casteth her untimely figs** [threw off its immature show of character], **when she is shaken of a mighty wind** [surrounded by the armies of Titus, CE 70, and as it shall also throw off its immature show of character when surrounded in the very end by “Gog”].

14. **And the heaven** [ecclesiastical powers] **departed as a scroll** [separated into two parts just as a scroll when it is rolled together has two parts] **when it is rolled together; and every mountain** [kingdom] **and island** [republic] **were moved out of their places.**

15. **And the kings** [political rulers] **of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains** [military leaders], **and the mighty men** [leaders of labor], **and every bondman** [laboring man], **and every free man** [small business man and professional man], **hid themselves** [sought refuge] **in the dens** [secret societies, such as, Free Masonry, Odd Fellowship, guilds, etc., *Vol. 2, p. 139*<sup>e1</sup>; *Vol. 4, p. 45*<sup>e2</sup>] **and in the rocks** [fortresses] **of the mountains** [kingdoms, leagues, military alliances, and ecclesiastical alliances];

16. **And said to the mountains** [kingdoms] **and rocks** [fortresses of the earth, society], **Fall on us, and hide us** [shelter us] **from the face of him** [presence of him] **that sitteth on the throne** [the divine government], **and from the wrath of the Lamb** [the meek and humble One—please note a lamb is not usually a wrathful animal, but it is here]:

17. **For the great day of his wrath** [trouble] **is come; and who shall be able to stand** [abide]?

---

#### FOOTNOTES

**e1**

**Vol. 2, p. 139**

As the trouble increases, men will seek, but in vain, for protection in the “dens” and caves, the great rocks and fortresses of society (Free Masonry, Odd Fellowship, and Trades Unions, Guilds, Trusts, and all societies secular and ecclesiastical), and in the mountains (governments) of earth; saying, “Fall over\* [cover, protect] and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of his wrath is come.” Rev. 6:15-17

\*The Greek word *epi*, here used, is generally translated on, but has also the significance of *over* and *about*, and is so translated many times in the common version. The thought is that of protection, not of destruction. The common view of this passage, that it teaches that wicked men will get faith enough to pray for literal mountains to fall, is absurd. The real fulfilment is already beginning: the great, the rich, and no less the poor, are seeking to the mountains and rocks and caves for shelter from the darkening storm of trouble which all see is gathering.

**e2**

**Vol. 4, p. 45**

But as we come closer and closer to the great crisis of this “evil day” it will doubtless be manifest to those who view the situation from the standpoint of “the sure word of prophecy,” that, even if there be cases where principle is not involved, it will be the part of wisdom to withdraw from the various social and financial bondages which must inevitably succumb to the ravages of world-wide revolution and anarchy. In that time (and, bear in mind, it will probably be within the next few years) financial institutions, including insurance companies and beneficial societies, will go down; and “treasures” in them will prove utterly worthless. These caves and rocks of the mountains will not furnish the desired protection from the wrath of this “evil day,” when the great waves of popular discontent are lashing and foaming against the mountains (kingdoms—Rev. 6:15-17; Psa. 46:3); and the time will come when men “shall cast their silver into the streets, and their gold shall be as though it were unclean [margin]: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord. They shall not [with their wealth] be able to satisfy their souls, neither [to] fill their bowels: because it was the stumbling block of their iniquity.” (Ezek. 7:19; Compare also verses 12-18, 21, 25-27.) Thus will the Lord make a man’s *life* more precious than fine gold, even the golden wedge of Ophir. Isa. 13:12

# 144,000 AND THE GREAT CROWD

## CHAPTER 7

1. **And after these things I** [the John Class] **saw four angels** [active agencies or messengers] **standing on the four corners of the earth** [segments of society], **holding the four winds** [segments of evil spirits in the spiritual heavens] **of the earth** [now directed toward earth's society endeavoring to control the governments of earth], **that the wind should not blow** [violently agitate] **on the earth** [stable society], **nor on the sea** [restless masses], **nor on any tree** [prominent leader or official.] <sup>f1</sup>

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw another messenger** [our Lord] **ascending from the east** [sun-rising], **having the seal** [the holy Spirit] **of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice** [proclamation] **to the four angels** [messengers to society], **to whom it was given to hurt the earth** [stable society] **and the sea** [restless masses] who they would hurt when they cease holding back the four segments of the evil spirits and those under their influence who, when loosed, create the whirlwind of trouble].

3. **Saying, Hurt not the earth** [stable society], **neither the sea** [restless masses], **nor the trees** [prominent leaders], **till we have sealed** [impressed Christ's character likeness] **the servants of our God in their foreheads** [intellect].

4. **And I** [the John Class] **heard the number of them which were sealed** [those impressed with Christ's character likeness]: **and there were sealed** [impressed in this manner] **an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.**

5. **Of the tribe of Juda** [harmonious, popular, friendly and adaptable type of character like Matthew] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character-likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Rueben** [optimistic, intense, promotional and talented type of character like Paul] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character-likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad** [strong-willed, intense and extreme type of character like Simon Zelotes-Peter] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character-likeness] **twelve thousand.** <sup>f2</sup>

6. **Of the tribe of Aser** [sociable and peaceable and spiritually-minded type of character like Philip] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim** [cheerful and brilliant type of character like Bartholomew] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Mannasses** [poised, restful, determined, combative, reverential and benevolent type of character like James of Zebedee] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand.**

7. **Of the tribe of Simeon** [expressive, emotional, idealistic, sympathetic and spiritually minded type of character like John] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi** [visionary, studious and instructive type of character like Laebbeus or Jude] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar** [practical, poised, cautious and conscientious type of character like James the son of Alphaeus] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand.** <sup>f3</sup>



8. **Of the tribe of Zabulon** [mild and placid type of character like Andrew] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph** [harmonious, enduring, genius and executive ability type of character like Peter] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin** [devoted and reverential type of character like Thomas] **were sealed** [impressed with Christ's character likeness] **twelve thousand.**

9. **After this I** [the John Class] **beheld, and, lo, a great multitude** [company], **which no man could number** [not a predetermined number], **of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne** [the divine government], **and before the Lamb** [the meek and humble One], **clothed with white robes** [righteousness], **and palms in their hands** [palms of victory];

10. **And they cried with a loud voice** [proclamation], **saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne** [who rules the divine government], **and unto the Lamb** [meek and humble One].

11. **And all the angels** [heavenly hosts] **stood round about the throne** [the divine government], **and about the elders** [the Royal Priesthood] **and the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes of God], **and fell on their faces and worshipped God,**

12. **Saying, Amen** [So be it]: **Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen** [So be it].

13. **And one of the elders** [the Royal Priesthood spokesperson—the Apostle Paul, most likely] **answered, saying unto me** [the John Class], **What are these which are arrayed in white robes? And whence came they?**

14. **And I** [the John Class] **said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me** [the John Class], **These are they which came out of great tribulation** [the Great Company], **and have washed their robes** [renewed their justification], **and made them white in the blood of the Lamb** [through the merit of the meek and humble One].

15. **Therefore are they** [the Great Company] **before the throne** [the divine government] **of God, and serve him day and night** [continually] **in his** [The Christ] **temple: and he that sitteth on the throne** [the divine government] **shall dwell among them.**

16. **They** [the Great Company] **shall hunger** [be undernourished] **no more, neither thirst** [for truth] **any more; neither shall the sun light** [reprove and reproach] **on them, nor any heat** [trials].

17. **For the Lamb** [the meek and humble One] **which is in the midst of the throne** [central figure in the divine government] **shall feed** [nourish] **them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters** [truths]: **and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes** [God shall blot out all their sorrows].

## 144,000 AND THE GREAT CROWD

### CHAPTER 7

#### f1

##### Verse 1

The four segments in the divided house of Satan are called the “four winds of earth” (directed toward controlling society), whereas in Daniel 7:2 they are called “four winds of heaven” which in that time and place were false religions that were directed to control restless humanity in religion.

Demons were endeavoring to control the minds of men through false religions. By way of contrast, these Revelation “winds” stem from demons trying to control the earth and are directed toward society and the various ideologies and religions to gain control of this fragile world.

These may possibly be:

- (1) Humanists, such as in the Commonwealth of Russia and China;
- (2) Mega-religionists, such as third world nations and who are anti-imperialistic;
- (3) New-Agers and Islam, such as in Eastern religions and the middle-east;
- (4) Papacy and Protestants allied with Europe and the Western World.

These spirit forces are directed toward controlling various groups of civil powers, such as: Conservative powers, Totalitarian powers, Nationalistic forces and pure Anti-imperialistic forces.

#### f2

##### Verse 5

Listing all twelve tribes by name seems to indicate, as Bro. Loomis suggested, that each tribe embodied special characteristics and temperaments. Bro. Loomis based his conclusions on the study of phrenology which was very popular in yesteryear, and which taught that there were 12 different types of personality and character traits. This thinking is no longer in vogue. However, lawyers and experts who are skilled in picking juries in high-powered criminal cases still use phrenology studies in selecting juries.

We believe character traits do have something to do with God placing members in the body of Christ. The body of Christ, when complete, will be a marvelous blending to make the whole body extraordinarily complementary to other segments of the body.

The call, selection and development of the body of Christ are only dimly understood now. However, in the years of eternity that lay before the church it will be a glorious ongoing study.

#### f3

##### Verse 7

Jacob had twelve sons who at his death became the 12 tribes of Israel. However, Joseph’s two sons Manasseh and Ephraim seemed to replace Joseph in the tribal arrangement—making 13 tribes.

God allowed this but his plan only provided for twelve tribes. Subsequently Dan failed to claim his inheritance and became one of the lost tribes of Israel. Ephraim is not mentioned here in Revelation. He is replaced by his father Joseph and Manasseh replaces Dan.

God’s predestination included twelve tribes but did not guarantee any tribe a place in the Revelation tally without works of faith.

# THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

## CHAPTERS 8-9

1. **And when he** [the meek and humble One] **had opened the seventh seal** [of obscure prophecies of the Laodicean period, “just people,” *Diaglott*, covering from CE 1874-78 to the end of the harvest], **there was silence in heaven** [the ecclesiastical heavens] **about the space of half an hour** [about or generally half of the harvest hour, perhaps somewhat less, which is also a part of the hour of temptation. While the harvest message was going forth Babylon seems to have been unable to respond as expressed in Jeremiah 8:14: “The Lord our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink”].

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw the seven angels** [messengers, Paul, John, Arius, Waldo, Wycliff, Luther and Russell] **which stood before God** [who were in the presence of God]; **and to them were given seven trumpets** [proclamations of liberty to be delivered in each allotted time period].

3. **And another angel** [messenger, Christ] **came and stood at the altar** [to offer acceptable sacrifice], **having a golden censer** [the divine will to sacrifice as a New Creature his full ability]; **and there was given unto him much incense** [perfect New Creature ability and will, his two hands full, to offer to God], **that he should offer it** [fulfil his vows of consecration as a New Creature] **with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar** [where New Creature sacrifices are made] **which was before the throne** [the divine authority].

4. **And the smoke** [remembrance or evidence] **of the incense** [perfect sacrifice], **which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up** [by the authority of Christ] **before God out of the angel’s** [Christ’s] **hand.**

5. **And the angel** [the divine Christ] **took the censer** [humanity-consuming trials and experiences which had resulted in his sacrifice], **and filled it with fire of the altar** [coals of fire judgments], **and cast it into the earth** [upon the Jewish society]: **and there were voices** [proclamations], **and thundering** [controversies], **and lightnings** [illuminations], **and an earthquake** [upheavals that took place after the Lord’s death as part of the judgments against the Jewish nation consummating in its destruction around CE 70].

6. **And the seven angels** [messengers] **which had** [delegated to them] **the seven trumpets** [proclamations of trumpet messages] **prepared themselves to sound** [awaited their turn to sound instructed by our Lord].

7. **The first angel** [messenger–Paul] **sounded, and there followed hail** [hard, distressing truth] **and fire mingled with blood** [accompanied by righteous, life threatening judgments], **and they were cast upon the earth** [stable society–notice that the first trumpet message is directed toward earth as is the first of the seven last plagues in Revelation 16:2]: **and the third part** [the right-hearted] **of trees** [prominent men] **was burnt up** [were converted], **and all green grass** [men sufficiently alive to receive or absorb the water of truth] **was burnt up** [were converted].

8. **And the second angel** [messenger—the Apostle John] **sounded, and as it were a great mountain** [kingdom—Rome] **burning with fire** [being subject to Christian conversion] **was cast into the sea** [brought into contact with the barbarians or restless masses, bringing a blessing to them—notice also that the second of the last plagues was directed toward the sea (Revelation 16:3) bringing the pain of change]; **and the third part** [the right-hearted men] **of the sea** [the restless barbarians] **became blood** [were converted or lost their lives to their former condition].

9. **And the third part** [right-hearted] **of the creatures** [people] **which were in the sea** [among the restless masses], **and had life** [who had spiritual vitality], **died** [gave up paganism or died to their condition]; **and the third part** [righteously inclined] **of the ships** [those in the temples of the Roman provinces] **were destroyed** [to paganism].

10. **And the third angel** [messenger—Arius] **sounded, and there fell a great star** [leader] **from heaven** [ecclesiasticism], **burning as it were a lamp** [bringing light as a messenger to the church], **and it** [the lamp of Arius] **fell upon the third part** [right-hearted] **of the rivers** [the sources of religious teachings upholding Babylon], **and upon the fountains of waters** [the theologians and teachers—the sources of religious teaching]; [Please notice that the third of the seven last plagues is poured out on the “rivers and fountains of waters” turning them to blood, that is, making them abhorrent or deadly (Revelation 16:4), but here the messenger’s message brought a blessing to the right-hearted].

11. **And the name of the star** [messenger] **is called Wormwood** [Bitterness]: **and the third part** [the right-hearted] **of the waters** [the former upholders of Babylon] **became wormwood** [the teachings of Babylon became bitter]; **and many men** [nominal Christians] **died** [ceased to exist] **of the waters** [because of the teachings], **because they were made bitter** [realized them to be false and obnoxious].

12. **And the fourth angel** [messenger—Waldo] **sounded, and the third part** [right-hearted Christians] **of the sun was smitten** [those converted realized that the sun, the Gospel light had been darkened], [Please notice that the fourth of the seven last plagues (Revelation 16:8) is poured on the sun but the effect is quite different, for it turns up the heat of the Gospel sun so that it scorches them—but in this verse the right-hearted realize they had not received enough sun-light.] **and the third part of the moon** [the Mosaic Law had been obscured], **and the third part of the stars** [apostolic lights had darkened]; **so as the third part** [right-hearted] **of them was darkened** [they realized that darkness or error had supplanted the light of truth], **and the day shone not for a third part of it** [they realized the Gospel light did not reach them] **and the night likewise** [they realized the reflected light of the Mosaic Law did not appear unto them, in other words, they were blessed with an awakening to what was happening].

13. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld** [discerned], **and heard an angel flying** [“an eagle crying with a loud voice,” the Word of God flying on the wings of the Old and New Testament] **through the midst** [mid-heaven] **of heaven** [as the Word circulated among those who separated themselves from Babylon and who no longer recognized the spiritual authorities there for now they are in mid-heaven instead of the former ecclesiastical heavens], **saying with a loud voice** [proclamation], **“Woe, Woe, Woe, to the inhabitants of the earth** [nominal Christians] **by reason of the other voices** [proclamations] **of the trumpet** [messages] **of the three angels** [Wycliff, Luther and Russell], **which are yet to sound!** [by reason of the remaining three woe trumpets or proclamations, that is the fifth, sixth and seventh trumpets would be woe messages].

## CHAPTER 9

1. **And the fifth angel** [messenger–Wycliff], **sounded, and I** [the John Class] **saw a star** [one of the “seven stars” that Jesus held in his right hand–Wycliff] **fall from heaven** [separated himself from supporting ecclesiasticism] **unto the earth** [common people of society and was sheltered by the civil powers]: **and to him was given the key** [authority] **of the bottomless pit** [to release that which was restrained and suppressed–truths].

2. **And he** [Wycliff] **opened the bottomless pit** [released suppressed biblical truths]; **and there arose a smoke out of the pit** [evidences that truths had been suppressed], **as the smoke of a great furnace** [this evidence was very pronounced]; **and the sun** [the Gospel according to the credal teachings] **and the air** [influence of the evil spirits] **were darkened** [diminished] **by reason of the smoke of the pit** [evidence that truths had been restrained and suppressed].

3. **And there came out of the smoke** [evidence] **locusts** [truths which had been suppressed and restrained] **upon the earth** [stable society]; **and unto them** [the locusts or truths themselves which appeared unto society] **was given power, as the scorpions** [schools] **of the earth** [society] **have power** [that is through teaching and education].

4. **And it was commanded them** [these truths were directed] **that they should not hurt** [bring pain to] **the grass** [common people] **of the earth** [society], **neither any green thing** [with spiritual vitality], **neither any tree** [prominent people]; **but only those men** [Christians] **which have not the seal** [enlightenment] **of God** [the holy Spirit of God] **in their foreheads** [intellects].

5. **And to them** [these locust truths] **it was given that they should not kill them** [or convert them], **but that they should be tormented** [troubled] **five months** [one hundred and fifty years]:<sup>g1</sup> **and their torment** [trouble] **was as the torment of a scorpion** [teaching and education], **when he striketh a man** [causing pain because others saw through their errors and practices, also, a scorpion has two stingers in his tail, which in effect delivers teachings from the Old and New Testament].

6. **And in those days shall men** [those without the enlightenment of the holy Spirit] **seek death** [a change or conversion from their position], **and shall not find it; and shall desire to die** [be converted] **and death** [conversion] **shall flee from them** [change was not then to be attained].

7. **And the shapes of the locusts** [truths] **were like unto horses** [doctrines] **prepared unto to battle** [combat]; **and on their heads** [the priests of these truths] **were as it were crowns like gold** [with divine authority], **and their faces** [appearance of these truth bearers] **were as the faces of men** [Christians].

8. **And they** [the locust truths] **had hair** [justification] **as the hair of women** [an ample covering], **and their teeth** [rending criticisms] **as the teeth of lions** [of divine justice].

9. **And they** [the locust truths] **had breastplates** [righteousness], **as it were breastplates** [righteousness] **of iron** [which are impregnable]; **and the sound of their wings** [messages Scripturally supported by the wings of the Old and New Testaments–wings of an eagle] **was as the sound of chariots** [the message of organizations] **of many horses** [doctrines] **running to battle** [prepared for controversy].

10. **And they** [the locust truths] **had tails** [teachings] **like unto scorpions** [were sponsored by teachers who were like scorpions who inflict painful irritations], **and there were stings** [painful irritations] **in their tails** [caused by these teachers]: **and their power** [ministry] **was to hurt men** [afflict those men in the church who had not the enlightenment of the holy Spirit] **five months** [one hundred and fifty years.] <sup>g1</sup>

11. **And they** [the locust truths] **had a king** [these truths had a king, the Bible] **over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit** [messenger of restraint and suppression to the unenlightened], **whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon** [Destroyer], **but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon** [Destroyer].

12. **One woe** [the fifth trumpet] **is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter** [by reason of the two remaining trumpet messages].

13. **And the sixth angel** [messenger–Luther] **sounded, and I** [the John Class] **heard a voice** [message] **from the four horns of the golden altar** [the power of the altar of the sacrificing Christ, the church with its divine Head] **which is before God** [the divine presence],

14. **Saying to the sixth angel** [messenger–Luther] **which had the trumpet** [Reformation message], **Loose the four angels** [basic divisions of Protestantism–Lutheran movement, Baptist movement, Congregationalist-Methodist movement, and the Presbyterian movement] **which are bound in** [above] **the great river Euphrates** [the peoples who support Papacy].

15. **And the four angels** [basic divisions of Protestantism] **were loosed, which were prepared for an hour** [the harvest period], [and a day–not in *Sinaitic*], **and a month, and a year** [a month of 30 plus a year of 360 = 390 years], **for to slay** [by disassociating from] **the third part** [the right hearted] **of men** [Christians–from anti-christ followers]. <sup>g2</sup>

16. **And the number of the army of horsemen** [professed Christians who promoted Protestantism] **were two hundred thousand thousand** [or 200 million]: **and I** [the John Class] **heard** [was informed] **the number of them** [In *THE DIVINE PLAN OF THE AGES*, page 16, it is recorded that there were 116 million Protestants and 84 million Greek Catholics which totals 200 million opposers of Papacy].

17. **And thus I** [the John Class] **saw the horses** [doctrines] **in the vision, and them that sat on them** [or used them], **having breastplates** [of righteousness or justification] **of fire** [to destroy as fire], **and of jacinth** [the reddish-yellow flame which comes from burning], **and brimstone** [sulfur, which would show its power to destroy opposition from the Papacy]: **and the heads** [logic and reasonableness] **of the horses** [doctrines] **were as the heads of lions** [in harmony with the attribute of God's lion of justice or justification by faith which restored the truth of the vicarious sacrifice of Christ offered once for all instead of the Mass]; **and out of their mouths** [proclamations of these doctrines] **issued fire and smoke and brimstone** [destructively pointing out the sins of Papacy and destroying many as adherents of the false church while converting them to Protestantism].

18. **By these three** [fire, smoke and sulfur] **was the third part** [right-hearted] **of men** [Christians] **killed** [converted], **by the fire** [destructive influences of fire], **and by the smoke** [recollections of destruction], **and by the brimstone** [deadly fumes of sulfur], **which issued out of their mouths** [agencies of proclamations].

19. **For their power is in their mouth** [logic and teaching], **and in their tails** [tails can be those who teach lies or truth (Isaiah 9:14, 15)]: **for their tails** [those who teach] **were like unto serpents** [wise as serpents], **and had heads** [of logic and reasonableness], **and with them they do hurt** [afflict the false church].

20. **And the rest of men** [nominal Christians] **which were not killed** [converted] **by these plagues** [notice that these doctrines and teachings of this second woe period are called plagues] **yet repented not of the works of their hands** [man-made conceptions of religion], **that they should not worship devils** [devilish creeds], **and idols of gold** [man-made imitations of gold or divinity and Christianity], **and silver** [imitation truths], **and brass** [copper representing make-believe justification], **and stone** [not the true Rock which is Christ], **and of wood** [soft wood not fit to build with]: **which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk** [have no value or power].

21. **Neither repented they of their murders** [converted from their excommunicating practices], **nor of their sorceries** [superstitious practices], **nor of their fornication** [pollutions with the civil powers], **nor of their thefts** [misappropriations].

## THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

### CHAPTER 9

**g1**

#### **Verse 5 and 10**

The 5 months or 150 years cover between 1378 and 1528 when change or conversion was very difficult. Finally, in 1528 we see a significant change take place.

The year of the Schism (1378—when two Popes claimed to be head of the church, 1378—one in Rome and one in Avignon), provided an opportunity to see what the Papal church was all about. Up until 1378 Wycliff had been occupied in a mixed way with religious and political matters. However, 1378 marked the turning point for him when he focused only on doctrinal matters.

Wycliff published the New Testament into English in 1378 and finished the Old Testament before he died. He also wrote some 200 articles mainly defending the ransom. He spoke out against the doctrine of Transubstantiation, the main teaching of the Catholic Church.

His success may in part have been due to the problems of the Papacy with two Popes striving for ascendancy. They had enough of their own problems within without trying to quench the brush fires started by Wycliff.

Three papal bulls were issued before the Great Schism to deal with Wycliff's alleged heresy, however the very year Pope Gregory XI died, both Urban VI and Clement VII (Robert of Geneva) claimed to be Christ's vicar.

At Wycliff's trial, two powerful princes accompanied him, preventing the execution of the judgments against Wycliff. The Lord moved to prevent the powers of darkness from destroying the needful work of this Reformer.

Sardis, of Wycliff's period, was a city of Asia Minor, formerly the capital of that wealthy monarch Croesus, king of Lydians. It is difficult to ascertain the meaning of the name Sardis, but Benjamin Wilson in his appendix of the *Diaglott* provides a different explanation than the traditional "that which remains." He says it means "Prince of joy."

While this was not a joyous period for the true church, it was a time when Christ's sacrifice, who indeed was the "Prince of joy (John 15:11; 16:22)," began to be seen as a "once for all" sacrifice. Wycliff had attacked the doctrine of Transubstantiation, which took away the efficacy of Christ's one sacrifice for sin.

However, this period was not a happy time for conversion to take place. While the Bible emerged in English, few were available and still fewer could read.

It was at this time that Revelation 8:13 began and the first of three "woes" began to be heard by the inhabitants of the earth. Conditions were such that people who really wished to step out of shackles of false religion, found themselves made uncomfortable by the flashes of light emanating at that time, but not able to fulfill their desire to have a true conversion.

This period, while it brought some light, did not provide the conditions necessary for Christian conversion and growth on a larger scale. Even the Lutheran reform of 1517 did not provide until 1528 a strong climate for reform. No one knew how the Reformation would eventuate in those early years.

The year 1528 was not only a critical year for Protestantism in England but also in Germany. Charles V, Roman emperor of Germany, had risen to power and this emboldened Pope Clement VII (Giulio De' Medici) to induce Charles V to limit the spread of Protestantism.



Under the proposed law no Protestant was to convert a Romanist to the reformed faith, nor would it be allowable for Protestantism to spread to other countries. It meant for all Protestants an end such as the Huguenots came to in France, the suppression of the Renaissance with its “increase of knowledge” and the end of the prosperous and comparatively enlightened civilization of modern times.

The future of the whole world, and of the Divine Plan, was at stake! A general war was barely avoided to destroy Lutheranism. Philip Landgrave of Saxony discovered the plot, took arms, and in 1528 forced indemnity from a Catholic bishop. Other princes of Germany stood with Philip (*MARTIN LUTHER, Vol. II, p. 486*).

Quoting from *MARTIN LUTHER* by Dr. Peter Bayne, LL. D., Vol. II, p. 486: “These (the princes of the reformed faith) were inflexibly determined that the decree of the majority should not be assented to. Philip of Hesse, John of Saxony, Markgraf George the Pious of Brandenburg/Anspach, the Dukes of Lunenburg and Brunswick, the Prince of Anhalt, and the representatives of Strasburg, Nurnberg and twelve other free cities, entered a solemn protest against the prospective revolution. They were called Protestants! All to this hour, who claim that Truth shall be unveiled, and that no Pope, or Kaiser, shall congeal the ever-advancing stream of progress and improvement, may take an honorable pride in tracing their spiritual descent to the intrepid Philip and the magnanimous and simple-hearted John.”

This reconciled Pope Clement VII and Charles V and also provided a basis for reconciliation between Charles V and Francis I of France. The losses sustained by the Pope in losing England and the Reformation factions were rewarded by a better hold on Europe. This is what actually happened in the Sardis and Philadelphia church periods. The “mills of God” were grinding slowly, but exceeding fine.

**g2**

## **Verse 15**

The three hundred and ninety year period probably started in CE 1528 when certain princes of Germany came to the rescue of the reformation by fighting against the forces endeavoring to effect a decree of Pope Clement and Charles V which ruled that no Protestant was to convert a Catholic to the reformed faith, nor was Protestantism to be allowed to spread to other countries.

This Protestant victory was decisive in that it permitted the “slaying” or converting to continue and spread. This three hundred and ninety-year period ended in CE 1918 for the papal powers.

The judgments of the Lord started in 1878 for the Protestantism and continued for 40 years until 1918. It should not be understood that these four divisions of Protestantism kept themselves from becoming nominal and unfaithful. They simply were used to effect certain parts of the Reformation, and then they come in line for the judgments of the Lord.

Ezekiel 4:1-6 shows a similar siege against Israel [nominal spiritual Israel, particularly Papacy] for the same 390 year period, but also shows that 40 years of siege were to be laid to Judah [Protestantism] which probably occurred from 1878 to 1918.

The League of Schmalkald [*Vol. 3, p. 111; Vol. 1, p. 393, 394; Schmalkald, Vol. 9 of McClintock and Strong, p. 415, February 27, 1531; Treaty of Passan in July 31, 1552*], gave Protestants liberty.

“The Diet of Spires, on the 27th of August, 1526, they [the Papists] succeeded in practically obtaining their object. The Edict of Worms, which had so long hung as a fiery portent and menace of coming wrath in the political firmament of Germany, was not swept finally from the heavens, but it was veiled in softening clouds of compromise and reservation” (*MARTIN LUTHER, Vol. II, p. 455*). The more liberal Papists were willing to let those areas where the Reformation had taken hold be and only wanted to stop the Reformation from spreading to new areas. This was unacceptable to Protestants. However, this gave Protestants

a legal position in Germany. Then, in 1529 another Diet of Spires was held. The reactionary papist leaders would have forced the Diet of 1526 back to the old Edict of Worms with this provision: "Where the Worms Edict had been enforced, it was, they urged, to be maintained; but all further propagation of the reformed doctrines, all religious innovation whatever, was to be forbidden, pending the assemblage of a General Council. That is to say, the friends of reformation were to accept defeat where their adversaries declared themselves in the ascendant, and at the same time to abjure all thought of progress" (*MARTIN LUTHER, Vol. II, p. 484*).

This Papal plot formed the basis for Protestants to form the League of Schmalkald, Feb. 27, 1531 and again in 1537 when the reforms drew up articles of common belief (*ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA, 1945 edition, Vol. 20, p. 80*).

This League formed a Protestant wall of defense against the alliance of Charles V and Pope Clement VII to contain the Reformation. Also, in 1528 Henry VIII of England wished an annulment from his wife Queen Catherine of Aragon, aunt of Charles V. When the Papal representatives Cardinals Compeggio and Wolsey did not grant Henry VIII his desires it began moving England away from Rome.

So bad news for Pope Clement was coming from two fronts—the Protestant wall of defense in Europe and then England also turns away from Rome. In this critical time we see the window of opportunity opened to spread the reformation far and wide. It could not be contained or restrained any longer.

The period between 1378 and 1528 is the "five months (150 years)" of Rev. 9:5 in which "death" or conversion eluded the honest-hearted. They endured the "scorpion" sting which did not kill or convert them, only succeeding in tormenting their hearts and minds with the realization that door of opportunity for reform had not opened sufficiently for many of them to enter. The help that came to the Reformers was due to the troubled conditions of the Papacy. First, Pope Clement VII found himself engaged in warfare with the army of Charles V and was taken prisoner and was finally released in 1527.

He came out from prison wiser, but not less hostile to Protestants. Fortune smiled upon Pope Clement VII when "Charles [V] linked himself in bonds of family relationship with Clement, by bestowing upon Clement's nephew, Alexander de Medici, the hand of his natural daughter. Such was the Treaty of Barcelona, signed June, 1529, by which the Vicegerent of Christ cut in before his allies and secured golden terms for himself" (*MARTIN LUTHER, Vol. II, p. 483*).

# THE LITTLE BOOK

## CHAPTER 10

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw another mighty angel** [our Lord] **come down from heaven** [the divine abode], **clothed with a cloud** [invested with glory]: **and a rainbow** [New Covenant] **was upon his head, and his face** [favor] **was as it were the sun** [bringing the fulfillment of the Gospel blessings], **and his feet** [members who represent him in judgment] **as pillars of fire** [having consuming powers]:

2. **And he** [Christ] **had in his hand** [power] **a little book open** [of the Divine Plan from CE 1829 onward, *Vol. 3, p. 89*]: **and he set his right foot upon the sea** [restless masses and his honored agencies begin to assume control over the restless masses], **and his left foot on the earth** [stable elements of society to subdue these].

3. **And cried with a loud voice** [great proclamation], **as when a lion roareth** [having a lion-like effect of terrorizing by reason of the divine judgments]: **and when he had cried** [made this proclamation], **seven thunders** [controversies– political, economical, social, moral, scientific, religious, and military controversies] **uttered their voices** [were proclaimed].

4. **And when the seven thunders** [controversies–social, political, economical, civil, scientific, military and religious] **had uttered their voices** [made themselves heard], **I** [the John Class] **was about to write** [become involved in these issues]: **and I** [the John Class] **heard a voice** [message] **from heaven** [from a Divine source] **saying unto me** [the John Class], **Seal up those things** [issues of the seven controversies] **which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not** [do not become involved in these matters].

5. **And the angel** [the Lord] **which I** [the John Class] **saw stand upon the sea** [assuming control over the restless masses] **and upon the earth** [stable elements of society] **lifted up his hand to heaven** [invoked the Divine witness].

6. **And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever** [Jehovah], **who created the heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer** [no more of this 360 year period covering from CE 1517-8 to 1878 when reformation attempts ended and the harvest begins]:

7. **But in the days of the voice** [during the proclamation of this messenger's voice which continued after his death] **of the seventh angel** [messenger, Brother Russell], **when he shall begin to sound** [to proclaim the harvest message], **the mystery of God** [secret of the plan of God and the concealment of the church, the Christ, in that plan as well as the apportioning of the crowns to the church] **should be finished, as he** [God] **hath declared to his servants the prophets.** [RSV reads more correctly, "But that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God, as he announced to his servants the prophets, should be fulfilled." This reading avoids the conclusion that at the beginning of the sounding of the seventh trumpet the mystery of God would be finished. Rather, it is in the days of the trumpet message or voice, even after his death, his voice continued, that the true church would be completed.]

8. **And the voice** [proclamation] **which I** [the John Class] **heard from heaven** [a divine source, the same voice as in vs. 4 which commanded him to seal the voice of the seven thunders] **spake unto me** [the John Class] **again, and said, Go and take the little book** [truth of the Scriptures] **which is open** [has been revealed] **in the hand** [power] **of the angel** [the Lord] **which standeth upon the sea** [who assumed control of the sea—restless masses] **and upon the earth** [stable elements of society].

9. **And I** [the John Class] **went unto the angel** [drew near unto the Lord], **and said unto him, Give me the little book** [of the Scriptures]. **And he** [the Lord] **said unto me** [the John Class], **Take it, and eat** [appropriate] **it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter** [bitter with trials to the flesh], **but it shall be in thy mouth** [your heart] **as sweet as honey.**

10. **And I** [the John Class] **took the little book** [truth of the Scriptures] **out of the angel's** [the Lord's] **hand, and ate it up** [appropriated it unto themselves]; **and it was in my mouth** [their hearts] **sweet as honey: and as soon as I** [the John Class] **had eaten it** [appropriated it], **my belly** [our bellies] **was bitter** [with trials to their flesh].

11. [And he said unto me, not in the *Sinaitic* or *Alexandrine*, if this is a true reading it would be the Father and Son saying,] **Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**

# TWO WITNESSES

## CHAPTER 11

1. **And there was given unto me** [the John Class] **a reed** [perfect standard of judgment by the holy Spirit] **like unto a rod** [divine authority]: **and the angel stood** [these words are not in the *Sinaitic* and *Alexandrine*], **saying, Rise, and measure** [consider] **the temple of God** [the church class of God as against this perfect standard of qualifications], **and the altar** [that which makes possible acceptable sacrifice], **and them that worship therein** [in spirit-begotten condition].

2. **But the court** [the unsanctified condition] **which is without the temple** [the church] **leave out, and measure** [consider] **it not; for it** [the outer court] **is given unto the Gentiles** [also to unregenerate Christians]: **and the holy city** [the Christian church] **shall they** [the unregenerate Christians] **tread under foot** [suppress] **forty and two months** [1260 years from CE 539-1799].

3. **And I** [the Lord] **will give** [power—not in *Sinaitic* or other ancient manuscripts, but it does not change their mission] **unto my two witnesses** [the Old and New Testaments], **and they shall prophesy** [speak] **a thousand two hundred and threescore days** [for 1260 years from CE 539-1799], **clothed in sackcloth** [an abased condition bound in dead languages and suppression].

4. **These are the two olive trees** [the holy Spirit provided in the Old and New Testaments], **and the two candlesticks** [the Old and New Testaments themselves] **standing before the God of the earth** [the God of all society].

5. **And if any man** [professed Christian] **will hurt them** [the “two witnesses”], **fire** [destruction] **proceedeth out of their mouth** [oracles], **and devoureth their enemies** [opponents]: **and if any man** [professed Christian] **will hurt** [or disannul] **them, he must in this manner be killed** [be brought to naught—in the end the “two witnesses” must and will prevail].

6. **These have the power** [though put upon and disregarded] **to shut heaven** [seal from God’s favor as Elijah prayed 1 Kings 17:1], **that it rain not** [create arid conditions spiritually] **in the days** [period of time] **of their prophecy** [in the abased condition]: **and have power over waters** [creeds of men] **to turn them to blood** [be repulsive], **and to smite the earth** [afflict society] **with all plagues** [or punishments], **as often as they will**.

7. **And when they shall have finished their** [abased] **testimony** [at the end of 1260 years in CE 1799], **the beast** [the peoples’ form of government during the French Revolution] **that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit** [came out of the dormant condition] **shall make war against them** [the Old and New Testaments, discrediting their testimony, and making it void because when Napoleon began to ameliorate his position toward the Catholic church in the fall of 1799 following his defeat in Africa, it seemed that the Word of God was not going to be successful in its forecast that the oppression of religious tyranny by the Catholic church would end. The Papacy was soon restored as the religion of France. However, at the end of three and a half years the promises of the Bible Societies were realized and in 1804 the British Bible Society was printing Bibles. This was to be the means of breaking the power of the Papacy—

for it always knew the Scriptures would be its undoing]<sup>h1</sup> **and shall overcome them** [the testimony of the “two witnesses”] **and kill them** [make them appear to have failed in their testimony that the 1260 years would end the papal power].

8. **And their dead bodies** [dormant Old and New Testaments, made so by the seemingly ineffective prophecy of the 1260 years which did not observantly terminate Papacy’s power] **shall lie in the street** [be in open view in the Roman Empire] **of the great city** [Babylon], **which spiritually** [symbolically] **is called Sodom** [wickedness] **and Egypt** [the world], **where also our Lord was crucified.**

9. **And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations** [the Protestant people] **shall see their dead bodies** [of what seemed like failed prophecy] **three days and a half** [three and one-half years from the fall of 1879 to May, 1803], **and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves** [be discarded or suppressed].

10. **And they that dwell upon the earth** [in the society of the old Roman element, the Catholics] **shall rejoice over them** [the Scriptures continued in a dormant condition on a world scale], **and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another** [congratulating one another]; **because these two prophets** [Testaments] **tormented them that dwelt on the earth** [and now it seemed that the Protestants had erred in pointing at them as the anti-christ whose time for consumption had come].

11. **And after three days and an half** [three and one-half literal years] **the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet** [arose from the dormant condition showing their authority]; **and great fear fell upon them which saw them** [alarm fell on those of the Catholic element when they saw the Scriptures arise in May, 1803 and thereafter the groundwork for the Bible Societies was laid and prospered and the Papacy was unable to stop it].

12. **And they** [the Scriptures] **heard a great voice** [proclamation] **from heaven** [Protestant ecclesiasticism] **saying unto them, Come up hither** [be our source of authority]. **And they ascended up to heaven** [authority in Protestant ecclesiasticism] **in a cloud** [of glory]; **and their enemies beheld them.**

13. **And the same hour was there a great earthquake** [the French Revolution], **and the tenth part of the city fell** [the French part of the Roman Empire fell]; **and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand** [in the earthquake were abolished seven thousand titles of men—the French Revolution destroyed the royal house with all its titled entourage—this amounted to some 7,000 titles in all]; **and the remnant** [of Christendom] **were affrighted, and** [thus the wrath of man] **gave glory to the God of heaven.**

14. **The second woe** [of the sixth trumpet] **is past; and, behold, the third woe** [of the seventh trumpet] **cometh quickly.**

15. **And the seventh angel** [messenger—Brother Russell] **sounded; and there were great voices** [proclamations] **in heaven** [the spiritual realm of earth], **saying, The kingdoms** [singular according to best MSS] **of this world are become the kingdoms** [kingdom] **of our Lord** [Jehovah], **and of his Christ; and he** [Jehovah] **shall reign for ever and ever** [kingdom should be singular according to *Sinaitic* and *Alexandrine*].

16. **And the four and twenty elders** [24 courses of the royal priesthood who served in rotation, see Luke 1:8], **which sat before God on their seats** [ruling positions by divine authority], **fell upon their faces** [do obeisance], **and worshipped God,**

17. **Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned [through His son].**

18. **And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets [Ancient Worthies], and to the saints [the true church], and them that fear thy name [world], small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy [corrupt—literally to rot thoroughly—Strong’s 1311—the second death class] the earth.**

19. **And the temple of God was opened in heaven [was seen in spiritual control in the divine government], and there was seen in his temple [of the spiritual conditon] the ark of his testament [The Christ, the repository of the covenant]; and there were lightnings [diffusions of knowledge], and voices [proclamations], and thunderings [controversies], and an earthquake [controversies and revolution], and great hail [hard truths].**

## TWO WITNESSES

### CHAPTER 11

#### h1

#### Verse 7

The testimony of the Old and New Testaments which indicated that at the end of the 1260 years their abasement should end was nullified when the Napoleonic government of France after having broken the power of the Papacy began in November, CE 1799, to moderate its attitude toward it, “by putting an end to religious persecution and thus indicating a forthcoming concordat with the Pope [July 15, 1801]” (*Encyclopedia Britannica, Napoleon I, Vol. 16, p. 88, 1945 edition*).

By thus fraternizing with the church system, it seemed that the prophecies of the Old and New Testaments had failed, because the system which had suppressed the Scriptures was not being set aside at the time appointed, but was receiving recognition again. However, after three and one-half years, the Spirit of God caused these “two witnesses” to be exalted, despite the fact that Bible suppressing Papacy was again receiving recognition.

Hence in May, CE 1803, Mr. Hughes “presented an impression of an Essay, prepared in compliance with the wishes expressed at the primary Meeting, under the title of “The excellence of the Holy Scriptures an Argument for their more General Dispersion.” This placed in motion subsequently the formation of the first Bible Society. (*The History of the Origin and First Ten Years of the British and Foreign Bible society; Vol. 1, by Rev. John Owen, 1816*).

At this same time we read: “In the course of the discussion initiated by Mr. Charles, Mr. Hughes uttered the momentous suggestion: ‘Surely a [Bible] society might be formed for the purpose; and if for Wales, why not for the Kingdom; why not for the whole world?’ It was hailed with enthusiasm; week by week the project was debated; friends were approached; appeal was made to the public—through an admirable essay by Mr. Hughes, *The Excellency of the Holy Scriptures: an Argument for their more General Dispersion*, to assist in founding the ‘first institution that ever emanated from one nation for the good of all’; a constitution was drafted by Mr. Samuel Mills, who lived to serve for forty-three years on the Committee of the Society which he did so much to organise, and at the general meeting of the Religious Tract Society in May 1803, the urgent need for the association was pressed with fervid eloquence” (*History of the British and Foreign Bible Society, by W. Canton; 1904, p. 10*).

While The British and Foreign Bible Society was actually formed in 1804 it resulted from the earlier meeting in May, 1803. It is just as Elijah prayed and when he saw a cloud the size of a “man’s hand,” he ran to forecast to Ahab and the nation that rain was coming. The cloud the size of a “man’s hand” did not bring the rain in 1803. However, it guaranteed to the Elijah class that rain was on the way. This May, 1803 meeting was in essence the cloud the size of a “man’s hand” (1 Kings 18:44).



# THE RED DRAGON

## CHAPTER 12

1. **And there appeared a great wonder in heaven** [the spiritual realm]; **a woman**<sup>ii</sup> [the early Apostolic church. It does not seem to represent Sarah (the Sarah Covenant) as some suggest, because the Sarah Covenant is a part of the Word of God and need not be supported by the “wings of an eagle” (vs. 14)—which are the Word of God] **clothed** [invested] **with the sun** [the Gospel light], **and the moon** [corroborative types of the Law Covenant] **under her feet, and upon her head** [intellectually guided or authorized] **a crown of twelve stars** [Apostles. Please note the difference between the “seven stars” of Revelation 1:20, who are the seven messengers to the churches, and the “twelve stars,” who are the twelve apostles of the Lamb.]

2. **And she** [the early church] **being with child** [caused by apostate elements, see 2 Thessalonians 2:7] **cried** [expressed discomfort], **travailing in birth** [having childbirth spasms of trouble to precipitate the separation], **and pained to be delivered** [to separate].

3. **And there appeared another wonder in heaven** [the spiritual realm]; **and behold a great red dragon** [civil Rome stationed in the ecclesiastical heavens starting with Constantine, we know Satan was cast out of God’s true heaven long before this time from Luke 10:18 and that he now “walks to and fro in the earth” (Job 1:7)], **having seven heads** [successive and distinct forms of government] **and ten horns** [territorial divisions of power], **and seven crowns** [authority by Divine grant to rule] **upon his heads** [the crowns being on the heads is where they normally should be during the time of Gentile rule].

4. **And his tail** [a tail can be false or true teacher, here it is the false power of civil Rome under Constantine in the ecclesiastical condition] **drew the third part of the stars of heaven** [faithful light-bearers who had spiritual influence], **and did cast them to the earth** [the common earthly level divesting them of authority in the church]: **and the dragon** [civil Rome] **stood before the woman** [early Christian church] **which was ready to be delivered** [about to have its schism], **for to devour** [appropriate] **her child** [the man of sin faction] **as soon as it was born** [became organized].

5. **And she brought forth a man child** [from the church evolved a man child, the incipient apostasy, the mystery of iniquity], **who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron** [strong authority]: **and her child** [the apostasy of the church] **was caught up unto** [the position of] **God** [2 Thessalonians 2:4], **and to his throne** [ruling authority—while Constantine lived he was the Pontifex Maximus, the Chief Religious Ruler, however, he was soon succeeded by Julian the Apostate—a noble pagan who wanted nothing to do with Christianity or the church—this provided the bishops the opportunity to take command of the ecclesiastical heavens and to drive the civil Roman authority out of the ecclesiastical realm].

6. **And the woman** [church] **fled into the wilderness** [of separation from Babylon], **where she hath a place** [condition] **prepared of God, that they** [the faithful teachers] **should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days** [1260 years from CE 539-1799].

7. **And there was war** [conflict–Jesus is not interested in controlling the present “heaven” for from his face “the earth and the heaven fled away” (Revelation 20:11) and he will rule in a “new heaven and a new earth”] **in heaven** [among the powers of spiritual control]: **Michael** [One supplanting God] **and his angels** [representatives] **fought against the dragon** [civil Roman power—we note that Michael could not be Jesus, for he never fought for any position in heaven or earth—all were given to him by his Father]; **and the dragon** [civil Roman power] **fought and his angels** [its representatives were contending],

8. **And prevailed not** [the civil Roman power was not strong enough]; **neither was their place found any more in heaven** [ecclesiastical authority].<sup>i2</sup>

9. **And the great dragon** [civil Roman power] **was cast out** [of ecclesiastical authority], **that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan** [adversary], **which deceiveth the whole world** [present evil order]; **he was cast into the earth** [put out onto the level of the laity], **and his angels** [its representatives] **were cast out with him.**

10. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a loud voice** [an apostate proclamation] **saying in heaven** [in ecclesiasticism], **Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren**<sup>i3</sup> **is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night** [the opposition to the antichrist was cast out of the church].

11. **And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death** [this refers to the man of sin martyrs who suffered and died accompanying the centralization of power in the bishops under the pagan persecution before Constantine exalted the church].

12. **Therefore, rejoice, ye heavens** [ecclesiastical rulers], **and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth** [members of earthly society] **and of the sea** [the restless masses]! **for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short** [fixed] **time.**<sup>i4</sup>

13. **And when the dragon** [civil Roman authority] **saw that he was cast unto the earth** [was divested of sacerdotal authority], **he persecuted the woman** [the faithful church class] **which brought forth the man child** [from whom had been separated the Man of Sin].

14. **And to the woman** [church class] **were given two wings of a great eagle** [the support of the Old and New Testaments], **that she might fly into the wilderness** [of separation from the world], **into her place** [condition], **where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time** [1260 years from CE 539-1799], **from the face of the serpent** [civil Roman authority].

15. **And the serpent** [civil Roman authority, which in this case was merely trying to reinstate itself in its once held power–being instigated by Satan] **cast out of his mouth**[pieces] **water** [infidel truths on human rights and dignity which emanated in the French Revolution] **as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her** [the faithful church] **to be carried away of the flood** [overwhelmed with the great amount of truth].

16. **And the earth** [stable elements of society] **helped the woman** [faithful church], **and the earth** [stable elements of society] **opened her mouth** [received a great amount of truth], **and swallowed up the flood which the dragon** [civil Roman authorities] **cast out of his mouth** [through its infidel agencies].<sup>i5</sup>

17. **And the dragon** [devil] **was wroth with the woman** [was angry with the faithful church], **and went to make war** [set about to persecute the cleansed sanctuary class rather than to persecute all Protestantism] **with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

## THE RED DRAGON

### CHAPTER 12

#### **i1**

##### **Verse 1.**

Some have felt that the Sarah Covenant pictures this “woman.” This view would have merit only if the “man child” represented Christ. Such does not seem to be the case. While the “dragon” represented in Herod did try to kill the “child” Jesus he did not succeed. Jesus fled into “Egypt”—not to heaven. There was no throne for Jesus while he dwelt on earth. While Jesus finally is raised to heavenly glory, it was not as a “man child.” He was raised a “life-giving spirit” (1 Peter 3:18). Jesus did not gain heavenly glory by besting the devil in combat. He said, “all power is given unto me in heaven and in earth” (Matthew 28:18). God the Father gave this to Jesus. There was no way that the devil and Jesus locked in conflict for heavenly glory.

Why would the “crown of twelve stars” be featured on this woman before the “man child” is born? Jesus selected the twelve apostles when he was a grown man and not a “child.” To teach that the “twelve apostles” crowned the woman who gave birth to Jesus seems almost irreverent.

While Jesus was put to death on the cross, it was not as a “child.” The devil was successful in securing Jesus death. He remained in the grave for parts of three days and was not snatched up to heaven. He stayed on earth for forty more days before he ascended to heaven. None of this fits the scenario given in Revelation 12.

#### **i2**

##### **Verse 8**

Constantine entered the Church as Pontifex Maximus, Chief Religious Ruler, especially at the Council of Nicea, CE 325. It was his desire to control spiritual Rome and civil Rome from one seat of authority that he intended to occupy. However, upon Constantine’s death, Julian, the Apostate, who was a noble pagan who had no use for the church or the Christian bishops, ascended the throne.

This locked civil Rome out from the rising Papal powers. This left the Papal powers free to rise in ascendancy, taking complete control of the spiritual heavens. This happened very quickly and soon after Julian’s death the succeeding emperors found themselves locked out of the council and synods of the church. The ascent of the man-child of sin was very sudden and spectacular.

#### **i3**

##### **Verse 10**

*Edward Gibbons, Esq., in THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, Vol. II, p. 41* (in Chicago Bible Students disk on Gibbons the footnotes are not provided so the pages are 31, 32), in evaluating the tendency of Christians to seek martyrdom observes: “The first Christians, who, according to the lively expressions of Sulpicius Severus, desired martyrdom with more eagerness than his own contemporaries solicited a bishopric.

The epistles which Ignatius composed as he was carried in chains through the cities of Asia, breathe sentiments the most repugnant to the ordinary feelings of human nature. He earnestly beseeches the Romans, that when he should be exposed in the amphitheater, they would not, by their kind but unseasonable intercession, deprive him of the crown of glory; and he declares his resolution to provoke and irritate the wild beasts which might be employed as the instruments of his death.

Some stories are related of the courage of martyrs, who actually performed what Ignatius had intended; who exasperated the fury of the lions, pressed the executioner to hasten his office, cheerfully leaped into the fires which were kindled to consume them, and discovered a sensation of joy and pleasure in the midst of the most exquisite tortures. Several examples have been preserved of a zeal impatient of those restraints which the emperors had provided for the security of the church. The Christians sometimes supplied by their voluntary declaration the want of an accuser, rudely disturbed the public service of paganism, and rushing in to pronounce and to inflict the sentence of the law.

The behavior of the Christians was too remarkable to escape the notice of the ancient philosophers; but they seem to have considered it with much less admiration than astonishment. Incapable of conceiving the motives which sometimes transported the fortitude of believers beyond the bounds of prudence or reason, they treated such an eagerness to die as the strange result of obstinate despair, of stupid insensibility, or of superstitious frenzy.”

This illustrates that the antichrist had martyrs during the pagan persecutions, which they could look back upon and chose whom they would as their “brethren” who were being accused and martyred. It must be acknowledged that while there were true Christians who were martyred, the antichrist had many people who gladly and fanatically sought martyrdom.

We are not to think of the man of sin element as being limited in its roster of martyrs to fanatic examples. It claimed that all martyrs, starting with Christ and the apostles on down through the terrors of Diocletian’s reign of terror, were among its faithful who helped bring it victory. As Gibbon says in *Vol. 2, p. 84*: “The Church of Rome defended by violence the empire which she had acquired by fraud; a system of peace and benevolence [practiced by early Christians] was soon disgraced by proscriptions, war, massacres, and the institution of the holy office [of torture].”

Constantine ended the relentless persecution of Christianity, allowing the man of sin forces to enrich and fortify their position and ultimately to secure victory over the whole spiritual realm. While the early Christians were non-violent martyrs, once the man of sin came to power it became more ruthless and cruel than the worst performances of Diocletian.

We notice this false declaration of victory that says: “Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ.” We notice this shameless proclamation attributing to God and Christ what in fact had been the result of their pride-driven ascent to power in the control of the “spiritual heavens.”

Notice this man of sin class does not say we were “accused day and night.” No, these ruling princes were not the persecuted and martyred. They say, “the accuser of our [deceased] brethren ... is cast down.” They claim all the martyrs, which at their discretion they chose to call, their “brethren.” How convenient it was!

**i4**

#### **Verse 12**

The proclamation from verses 10 to 12 is made by the Papacy and in no wise represents God’s viewpoint. When ecclesiasticism succeeded in putting out civil Roman authority from its ranks, and established itself as supreme, then it made this false claim. It was then claimed “salvation” and “strength, and the kingdom of our God” had truly come and its rule was by the power and appointment of Christ.

This eventuated into the counterfeit papal Millennium, which it claimed, had been brought in by faithfulness and martyrdom on the part of its members who were trusting in the blood of Christ. Indeed, with this victory it exhorts those dwelling in its ecclesiastical realm to “rejoice,” but it like-wise forecasts “woe” for the stable social society as well as for the restless masses, for the “devil is come down unto you, having great wrath.”

This manifestly must be the counterfeit claim of the Papacy, rather than the true “kingdom of our God” by reason of the fact that while this alleged reign and deliverance is proclaimed we find the “woman” (the true church) fleeing into the “wilderness” condition where she is miraculously sustained by God. When the true reign of Christ is in effect where will the Church be? It will not be in the “wilderness” but rather reigning with their Lord and head and neither will the devil be bringing “woe” to the inhabitants, for he will be bound in the bottomless pit. This obviously is a counterfeit kingdom.

**iS**

**Verse 16**

The devil, working through the civil Roman authorities [not the then reigning aristocracies but the element frowned upon by Papacy] caused infidels and liberal writers to bring forth truths which were ahead of their times. The purpose was not to enlighten the people, but rather to act as an emetic to cause them to become nauseated with liberalism, infidelity, and Protestantism, and thus to make speedy riddance of these troublesome teachings. The effects were not as desired, for the Lord caused the people to receive these advanced teachings with favor, and instead of desiring to rid society of these teachings they endorsed them. Thus the “woman” received help and sympathy instead of being overwhelmed.

# THE LEOPARD-LIKE BEAST

## CHAPTER 13

1. **And I** [the John Class] **stood upon the sand of the sea** [civil Roman authority ruled the “sand” or outer fringe of the sea of the restless masses of mankind—those not barbarians], **and saw a beast** [Papacy] **rise up out of the sea** [in ascendancy over the restless masses of mankind], **having seven heads** [successive divisions of government ruled by emperors], **and ten horns** [during each phase of the Roman empire there were ten (more or less) contemporaneous territorial divisions of government], **and upon his horns ten crowns** [we notice here the horns were crowned and not the heads, and these ten territorial divisions of government ruled on the premise of the divine right of kings], **and upon his heads** [seven successive division of governments] **the name of blasphemy** [a false claim of Christianity and of being the Kingdom of God on earth].

2. **And the beast** [Papacy]<sup>j1</sup> **which I** [the John Class] **saw was like unto a leopard** [the Grecian Empire was leopard-like in that it was camouflaged and adapted to its environment, bringing sudden death to its prey], **and his feet** [agencies of its advancement] **were as the feet of a bear** [Medo-Persian Empire had bear-like feet that were versatile, slow and deliberate, yet strong and crushing when once it had its prey], **and his mouth as the mouth of a lion** [the Babylonian Empire was lion-like in that it had loud, paralyzing utterances]: **and the dragon** [civil Roman authority] **gave him his power, and his seat** [the dragon was unwilling to give up its seat in the heavens of ecclesiasticism, but quite a gentleman in giving civil power in the Roman government to the papal beast], **and great authority.**

3. **And I** [the John Class] **saw one of his heads** [a successive division of Charlemagne’s empire, actually the fourth and greatest division or “head” (CE 800 to 1799) being focused upon in the reformation period under Luther] **as it were wounded to death** [a death blow by the reformation and a final coup de grace by the French Revolution]; **and his deadly wound was healed** [was not fatal]: **and all the world** [society] **wondered after the beast** [Papacy that successfully survived the Reformation and also the following French Revolution and its terrible assault on it].

4. **And they** [society] **worshipped the dragon** [civil Roman authority] **which gave power unto the beast** [Papacy]: **and they worshipped the beast** [Papacy], **saying, Who is like unto the beast** [papacy]? **who is able to make war** [successfully] **with him** [the rest of the story is given in Rev. 19:11-20 where the “King of Kings” makes short work of this beast]?

5. **And there was given unto him** [the papacy] **a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies** [made great false claims of Christianity]; **and power was given unto him** [the papacy] **to continue forty and two months** [1260 years from CE 539 to 1799].

6. **And he** [the papacy] **opened his mouth in blasphemy** [its utterances cast reproach] **against God, to blaspheme his name** [cast reproach upon his name], **and his tabernacle** [His true church where God dwells], **and them that dwell in heaven** [the spiritual condition, the heavens of earth, accomplishing this blasphemy by their false claims of Christianity as well as by actual blasphemous claims—see *THE TIME IS AT HAND*, p. 307].

7. **And it was given unto him** [the Papacy] **to make war** [persecute] **with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given unto him** [the Papacy] **over all kindreds, and languages, and nations.**

8. **And all that dwell upon the earth** [society] **shall worship him** [the Papacy], **whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb** [the meek and humble one] **slain from the foundation of the world** [foreordained to sacrifice in God's plan from the beginning].

9. **If any man have an ear** [be teachable], **let him hear** [be instructed].

10. **He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience** [incentive to patient endurance] **and the faith of the saints.**

11. **And I** [the John Class] **beheld another beast** [the church-state system of England and Ireland] **coming up out of the earth** [stable society]; **and he had two horns** [subdivisions of power] **like a lamb** [temperate by nature], **and he spake as a dragon** [with civil authority].

12. **And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast** [Papacy] **before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein** [society individually and collectively] **to worship the first beast** [papacy], **whose deadly wound was healed** [the wound of the Reformation which culminated in the French Revolution].

13. **And he** [the English and Irish church-state system] **doeth great wonders** [manifestations of power], **so that he maketh fire** [destructive judgments and punishments by its huge navy of gun boats blockading and punishing any not yielding to her sovereignty and trading terms] **come down from heaven** [the ecclesiastical realm] **on the earth** [society], **in the sight of men** [Daniel 3:1 tells us Nebuchadnezzar built an image, sixty cubits high and six cubits wide, which he set on the Plain of Dura for all to see and worship].

14. **And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth** [in society] **by the means of those miracles which he had power to do** [power which it exercised] **in the sight** [in full view] **of the beast** [Papacy]; **saying to them that dwell on the earth** [suggesting to society], **that they should make an image to the beast** [something that would be a likeness of the Papacy], **which had the wound by a sword** [of the Reformation], **and did live.**

15. **And he** [the two-horned beast composed of the English and Irish church-state system] **had power to give life unto the image of the beast** [the World Council of Churches], **that the image of the beast** [the World Council of Churches] **should both speak** [make authoritative pronouncements], **and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast** [the Protestant Federation of Churches] **should be killed** [ostracized, not recognized as Christians].

16. **And he** [the World Council of Churches] **causeth all, both small** [not influential] **and great** [influential], **rich and poor, free** [independent] **and bond** [dependent], **to receive a mark in their right hand** [produce evidence of allegiance to it by rendering co-operation or by working with them], **or in their foreheads** [intellectual assent to the ideology of the Papacy—which all in the federation could do in that they are an “image to the beast”]:



17. **And that no man** [Christian] **might buy** [be instructed] **or sell** [instruct others], **save he that had the mark** [characteristic of the Papacy], **or the name of the beast** [intimate association with the Papacy], **or the number of its name** [value of its title].

18. **Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast** [Papacy]: **for it is the number** [standing or value] **of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six** [666—which is the total value of the pope’s crown inscribed with these Words—VICARIVS FILII DEI. This title translated means Vicar of the Son of God and by accepting such a one as an earthly head, it would constitute one as a part of the anti-christ].

---

FOOTNOTES

## THE LEOPARD-LIKE BEAST

### CHAPTER 13

**j1**

#### Verse 2

The Papacy is likened to these three former empires and the three beasts represent these empires in turn respectively. The Babylonian Empire was likened to a “lion” with its large mouth and loud roar which tends to paralyze by reason of its fierceness (Daniel 7:4). The king of Babylon tended to exalt himself and made great claims (Daniel 3:19; 4: 30). This same trait was characteristic of the Papacy with its “great and swelling words.”

The Medo-Persian Empire was likened to a “bear” (Daniel 7:5). This seems to aptly describe Darius’ method of taking Babylon, by, as it were, sticking his claws under the walls of the city and seizing it (Daniel 5:31). This same grasping tendency was characteristic of the Papacy.

The Grecian Empire was likened to a “leopard” (Daniel 7: 6). This was a fitting emblem of the Grecian Empire under Alexander the Great, who would pounce upon nations and take them. This same trait was characteristic of the Papacy, which first stealthily began to work as the “mystery of iniquity” in the early church.

This class went forth to conquer and as they quietly grew in strength they gradually worked themselves into the position where they pounced upon the empire and rapidly gained control of it. The leopard is spotted or mottled, in one place liberal, almost light in appearance; in another black, corrupt, degrading and brutal; in other places neutral or tawny, corresponding to the natural depravity of the people. This was true with respect to both Greece and the Papacy.

# THE 144,000

## CHAPTER 14

1. **And I** [the John Class] **looked, and, lo, a Lamb** [meek humble one] **stood on the mount Sion** [ruled in the heavenly kingdom], **and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, having his Father's name** [having his name and the name of his Father, *Diaglott.*] **written** [impressed. These saints have been sealed in character.] **in their foreheads** [minds]. [Revelation 14:1-5 may be scene at the end of the Gospel harvest.]

2. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a voice** [proclamation] **from heaven** [the divine ruling authority], **as the voice** [proclamation] **of many waters** [peoples], **and as the voice of a great thunder** [controversy]: **and I** [the John Class] **heard the voice** [teachings] **of harpers harping** [those making music with the Word of God] **with their harps** [teaching the interpreted Word of God].

3. **And they sung as it were a new song** [message of salvation] **before the throne** [the divine authority], **and before the four beasts** [living creatures, attributes of God], **and the elders** [Royal Priesthood offices]: **and no man** [Christian] **could learn that song** [message of judgment and salvation—this may be related to the song of Moses and the Lamb of Revelation 15:2, 3] **but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed** [purchased] **from the earth** [stable society].

4. **These are they which were not defiled with women** [united with churchianity]; **for they are virgins** [pure]. **These are they which follow the Lamb** [meek—humble One] **whithersoever he goeth** [in the path he takes]. **These were redeemed** [purchased] **from among men** [nominal Christianity], **being the firstfruits** [church of the firstborn] **unto God and to the Lamb** [the meek—humble One].

5. **And in their mouth** [message] **was found no guile** [deceptive teachings], **for they are without fault** [*before the throne of God* not in *Sinaitic* and *Alexandrine*].

6. **And I** [the John Class—this may take us to the beginning of the Gospel harvest] **saw an** [*another* not in *Sinaitic*] **angel** [messenger—“The Three Worlds” book, which later was developed into the first and second Volumes of *STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES*] **fly in the midst of heaven** [carried throughout the ecclesiastical realm using truths of the Old and New Testaments], **having the everlasting gospel** [good news of the kingdom] **to preach unto them that dwell on the earth** [society], **and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.** [It is interesting to note that the message which first was preached in the United States was soon carried back to Europe and then to other nations. The United States was melting pot of all languages and the truths preached here spread to a host of countries.]

7. **Saying with a loud voice** [proclamation], **Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment** [*hora* of trial during this harvest time] **is come: and worship him that made heaven** [spiritual rulership], **and earth** [society], **and the sea** [restless masses], **and the fountains of water** [sources of truth].

8. **And there followed another angel** [a message of the nominal church's rejection published early in the harvest and later embodied in Vol. 3, *THY KINGDOM COME*], **saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen** [the great nominal church is rejected], **that great city** [ruling institution], **because she made all nations drink** [partake] **of the wine** [false doctrines] **of the wrath** [passion] **of her fornication** [her illegitimate association with the civil rulers].

9. **And the third angel** [a message warning against affiliation with Papacy or Protestant Federations published early in the harvest and later embodied in Vol. 4, *THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON*] **followed them** [the other two preceding messages], **saying with a loud voice** [great proclamation], **If any man worship** [venerate] **the beast** [Papacy] **and his image** [the World Council of Churches], **and receive his mark** [designating characteristics] **in his forehead** [by mental assent], **or in his hand** [by support or co-operation],

10. **The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God** [prophetic teachings of God's vengeance], **which is poured out without mixture** [or modification—that is, full strength] **into the cup of his indignation** [or wrath]; **and he** [the nominal Christian] **shall be tormented** [tried] **with fire and brimstone** [destructive judgments] **in the presence of the holy angels** [to be witnessed by God's righteous messengers], **and in the presence of the Lamb** [to be witnessed by the meek and humble One]:

11. **And the smoke** [remembrance] **of their torment** [testing] **ascendeth up for ever and ever** [will be recalled in all future ages]; **and they have no rest** [of heart or mind] **day nor night** [as long as they], **who worship** [venerate] **the beast** [Papacy] **and his image** [World Council of Churches], **and whosoever receiveth the mark** [designation] **of his name** [Papacy's characteristics].

12. **Here is the patience** [incentive to patient endurance and the faith] **of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

13. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a voice** [proclamation] **from heaven** [the place of spiritual control] **saying unto me** [the John Class], **Write** [publish abroad—from 1878 and forward], **Blessed are the dead** [in consecration] **which die** [literally die] **in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the** [holy] **Spirit, that** [then] **they may rest from their labors; and their** [kingdom] **works do follow them** [beyond the veil].

14. **And I** [the John Class] **looked, and behold a white cloud** [the time of trouble]<sup>ki</sup> **and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown** [the divine authority with all power in heaven and earth], **and in his hand** [power to direct] **a sharp sickle** [the harvest message intended to gather true wheat].

15. **And another angel** [the message of "The Three Worlds" published and promoted by Bro. Russell] **came out of the temple** [true church of Christ], **crying with a loud voice** [a great message] **to him** [the Lord] **that sat on the cloud** [oversees the time of trouble], **Thrust in thy sickle** [the harvest truths], **and reap** [gather thy saints]: **for the time** [*hora*, the harvest is frequently referred to as an hour] **is come for thee to reap** [for gathering the wheat]; **for the harvest of the earth** [society] **is ripe** [for gathering true Christians].

16. **And he** [the Lord] **that sat on the cloud** [oversees the time of trouble], **thrust in his sickle** [broadcasts his harvest truth] **on the earth** [society]; **and the earth** [society] **was reaped** [the true wheat was harvested].

17. **And another angel** [message from the overall writings of Brother Russell] **came out of the temple which is in heaven** [the divine presence where God dwells in supreme authority], **he also having a sharp sickle** [harvest truth judgment message—this particular message is directed toward the false religious systems].

18. **And another angel** [message—a proper understanding of Revelation, an enhanced understanding from that given by Bro. Russell] **came out from the altar** [where sacrifices are consummated], **which had power over fire** [sets in motion divine judgments]; **and cried with a loud cry** [great proclamation] **to him that** [see Ezekiel 10:2-4 where the man with the writer's inkhorn receives his second assignment which we believe is the second work of Brother Russell's message] **had the sickle** [the present truth message], **saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle** [broadcast thy harvest truth judgment message], **and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth** [the by-products of Christendom with its institutions, honor, wealth, social standing, and its multitudinous "tares"]; **for her grapes are fully ripe** [its iniquity has come to the full]. <sup>k2</sup>

19. **And the angel** [messenger—Brother Russell by his writings] **thrust in his sickle** [broadcasts the harvest judgment truth] **into the earth** [society], **and gathered the vine of the earth** [the by-product of the false religious systems of society], **and cast it into the great winepress** [of the time of trouble] **of the wrath of God.**

20. **And the winepress** [the final feature of harvesting the vine of the earth, *Vol. 4, p. 18, par, 2*] **was trodden** [crushed in the time of trouble] **without the city** [beyond the pale of former Christendom], **and blood** [life] **came out of the winepress** [was squeezed out of it], **even unto the horse bridles** [fulfilling the prophetic testimony of the horse bridles], **by the space of a thousand and six** [two, *Sinaitic*] **hundred furlongs** [actually 1200 furlongs, this destruction takes in the distance of 120 miles]. <sup>k3</sup>

## THE 144,000

### CHAPTER 14

#### k1

##### Verse 14

The “white cloud” is pictured as being “white” to the Lord’s people because they are above this time of trouble. Those in the world see it as ominous and dark and forbidding. Also this “cloud” redounds to God’s glory because it is brought about by his righteous judgments.

#### k2

##### Verse 18

One other thought emerges here. There is only “one sickle” referred to as being thrust in by the angel of vs. 17 to reap the vine of the earth, but two angels figure into this one work [vs. 18, one from the altar with power over fire]. Much of Bro. Russell’s writings do come into play here along with some additional understanding or clarifications on Revelation [coals from off the altar]. Notice a combination of a sickle and fire from the altar. This shows a harvest of the vine of the earth as well as fiery judgments.

#### k3

##### Verse 20

The *Sinaitic* manuscript gives the distance as 1200 furlongs instead of 1600 furlongs as the King James Version renders it. While the *Sinaitic* manuscript is detritus at this point, it is more likely 1200 than 1600 furlongs.

A furlong is about one-tenth of a mile. Strangely enough we find the distance between Bozrah, where our Lord is pictured as treading the winepress (Isaiah 63:1-6), and Jezreel, where Jezebel was thrown from the window and trodden under the horses feet, is 120 miles or 1200 furlongs.

This shows how both type and prophecy are fulfilled. Jezebel being a type of the false church and her awful death typed the death of the false religious systems.

The treading of the winepress as prophesied [in Isaiah 63:1-6] is also fulfilled with equal truthfulness. Hence in this picture we have graphically shown the complete destruction of Christendom as shown in the Scriptures.

# THE SEA OF GLASS

## CHAPTER 15

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw another sign in heaven** [the spiritual realm], **great and marvelous** [truth], **seven angels** [seven harvest messages as in Ezekiel 10:1-4, where the man clothed in linen, after reporting that his inkhorn has sealed those that sigh and cry for the abominations that were done, is given coals of fire from off the altar to scatter over the city. This confirms that the same messenger, whose pen sealed the saints, also pours the coals of fire over the city, which are the divine plagues or judgments referred to here] **having the seven last plagues** [afflictions]; **for in them** [in these judgment messages] **is filled up the wrath** [judgment] **of God.**

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw as it were a sea** [restless and lawless masses bent on righting wrong] **of glass mingled with fire** [cleansing destructive agencies similar to Solomon's "molten sea" in 2 Chronicles 4:2, except that in this case it has double cleansing power, both water and fire]: **and them that had gotten the victory over the beast** [Papacy], **and over his image** [the World Council of Churches], **and over his mark** [characteristic of the Papacy], **and over the number of his name** [that which is expressed by the value of the Pope's title-Vicar of the Son of God], **stand on** [over] **the sea of glass** [cleansing destructive agencies], **having the harps of God** [the Lord's Word].

3. **And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God** [the message of Moses the servant of God in Deuteronomy 32:1-4, 28-32], **and the song of the Lamb** [meek and humble one singing the message of this verse], **saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of the saints** [nations or ages].

4. **Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.**

5. **And after that I** [the John Class] **looked, and, behold, the temple** [permanent church or spiritual phase of the Millennial government] **of the tabernacle** [the tabernacle was a temporary dwelling and the main thing transferred from the tabernacle to the temple was the ark of the covenant] **of the testimony** [or witness] **in heaven** [powers of spiritual control] **was opened:**

6. **And the seven angels** [harvest messages within the framework of Bro. Russell's writings] **came out of the temple** [emanating from the honored church], **having the seven plagues** [containing the seven last afflicting messages], **clothed in pure and white linen** [embodied in manifest truth and righteousness], **and having their breasts girded** [bound in its purpose] **with golden girdles** [divine servitude].

7. **And one of the four living creatures** [namely, God's justice] **gave unto the seven angels** [harvest judgment messages] **seven golden bowls** [not narrow vials, but wide bowls, vehicles of divine provision] **full of the wrath of God** [expression of God's angry judgment], **who liveth for ever and ever** [for the ages of the ages].

8. **And the temple** [honored church] **was filled with smoke from the glory of God** [invested with the manifestation of God's glory],<sup>11</sup> **and from his** [God's] **power; and no man** [Christian] **was able to enter into the temple** [to co-operate with the glorified church to serve in any capacity], **till the seven plagues** [afflictions of the seven harvest message judgments] **of the seven angels were fulfilled.**<sup>12</sup>

## THE SEA OF GLASS

### CHAPTER 15

#### 11

##### Verse 8

See *Dedicating the Temple*, of this series. All God's edifices were dedicated before they became operational. This includes the Tabernacle [Exodus 40:34], Solomon's Temple [1 Kings 8:10-12], Ezekiel's vision [Ezekiel 10:1-4], Ezekiel's Temple was dedicated once through the East Gate and once through the North Gate [Ezekiel 43:4, 5; 44:4], and also the true Temple of God [Revelation 15:8].

#### 12

##### Verse 8

How does the fall of Jericho fit into this prophetic picture? The fall of Jericho is surely a type. How does it fit into the picture of the seven "last plagues?" For six days the priests and the mighty men of valor circled Jericho once each day while the priests blew "seven rams' horns" (Joshua 6:3-16). On the seventh day they went around seven times blowing the "rams' horns" and on the final lap all shouted and the wall fell.

Some have applied these "seven days" to the whole Gospel age, trying to show how each day for the six stages of the Gospel church the saints circled Jericho and then on the seventh Millennial day Jericho is circled with "seven last plagues." This view has a major mathematical problem. It cannot be made to parallel the Revelation scenario.

Jericho had  $6 + 7 = 13$  circlings. This is an odd number and does not match Revelation with its "seven trumpets" blown during the seven stages of the church with an additional "seven vials [bowls]" being poured out in the seventh period. Revelation has a perfect sequence of  $7$  "trumpets" +  $7$  "vials [bowls]" =  $14$ .

Several other problems exist with applying the Jericho type throughout the age. First antitypical "Jericho" did not emerge until the time when the Roman Emperor Constantine made Christianity the religion of the state. The "mystery of iniquity" was at work in the church, but had not emerged as a power. You cannot "circle" something that is within. The antichrist element was still very much inside Christendom in the first two stages of the church.

The second problem of applying the circling of "Jericho" during the six periods of the church gives the impression that the Lord spent the whole Gospel age trying to defeat this cursed city. The facts seem to indicate that the antichrist system bloodied the true church during a good part of this time and was not holding up in its city limits. The Lord's conquest would be much too long here.

The third problem is that the "seven trumpets" of Revelation are not identified with "days." Only the "seventh trumpet" speaks to days saying, "In the days [years] of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished" (Revelation 10:7). The "seven day" siege of Jericho, if we follow the Bible standard of a day for a year, would limit events to seven literal years. This is more likely the case. Let us consider another possible scenario which provides for  $6 + 7 = 13$ .

Noah had "seven days" notice before the flood came (Genesis 7:4). Also it was the Lord that "shut him in" the ark, closing the door (Genesis 7:16). Could this indicate a seven-year period in which the saints on this side the veil are "sealed?" Might it not be that for six of those "seven years" the saints would "trumpet" a message to Christendom causing antitypical "Jericho" to be holding up in the siege. In the last year, "seven plague" messages would be delivered, securing the fall of this city. This would fit  $6 + 7 = 13$  required here.

One last observation of the Elijah type that may provide some food for thought. Elijah's closing experiences seem to compliment that of the "seven last plagues" of Revelation. Elijah in the last seven experiences that ended his career seems to type the "seven last plagues."

In 2 Kings 1:9-16 shows Elijah in a very strong militant posture. King Ahaziah wished to apprehend Elijah. He sent a captain with fifty soldiers to bring him in. Elijah used the first two endeavors to take him to prove he was a "man of God" by calling fire down from heaven, which consumed both captains with their soldiers. The third captain and his fifty came, pleading for Elijah to spare them and he did. His power had been established. He went with them and pronounced the king would die.

Then Elijah is given four appointments: (1) Gilgal, (2) Bethel, (3) Jericho and (4) Jordan (2 Kings. 2:1-11). Four plus three gives us "seven." If we have a true reading here, the first three "plagues" of Revelation would be to establish the saints as "men of God." The last four "plagues" would be preparatory for the Lord to "take up Elijah to heaven by a whirlwind" (2 Kings 2:1).



# THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES

## CHAPTER 16

1. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a great voice** [proclamation] **out of the temple** [the glorified church with all its members sealed, and also with its head, the glorified Lord] **saying to the seven angels** [seven harvest messages of judgment], **Go your ways, and pour out the vials** [bowls] **of the wrath of God** [use the vehicles of transmission divinely provided to broadcast the judgment of God] **upon the earth** [society].

2. **And the first** [message] **went, and poured out his vial** [bowl, the essence of the message of *THE DIVINE PLAN OF THE AGES, Chapter XIII, pp. 245-272*, "The Kingdoms of This World," which shows that this world is the dominion of Satan] **upon the earth** [stable society]; **and there fell a noisome and grievous sore** [miserable and painful disintegration] **upon the men** [nominal Christians] **which had the mark of the beast** [those designated with the characteristics of the Papacy], **and upon them which worshipped his image** [venerating the World Council of Churches].

3. **And the second angel** [message] **poured out his vial** [bowl, the essence of the message of *THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON, Chapter VII, pp. 269-384*, "The Preparation of the Elements," showing the struggle between capital and labor, those who have and those who have not] **upon the sea** [restless masses of mankind]; **and it became as the blood of a dead man** [after death blood separates into clot and serum, thus showing the more radical extremists and liberal groups]: **and every living soul** [right-hearted one] **died** [ceased his restless turbulent attitude some of whom may possibly seek meekness and righteousness that they may be hid in this day of wrath] **in the sea** [restless masses].

4. **And the third angel** [message] **poured out his vial** [bowl, the essence of the message in *THY KINGDOM COME, Chapter VI, pp. 135-226*, "The Work of Harvest," showing the purpose of Christ is a harvest work, gathering the wheat and burning the tares] **upon the rivers and fountains of waters** [toward the channels or sources of religious teaching such as theological seminaries as well as the International Sunday School Lessons, Sunday Schools, churches, sects, etc.]; **and they became blood** [abhorrent and deathly to the people who drank of these religious channels].

5. **And I** [the John Class] **heard the angel** [the message of truth such as in *THY KINGDOM COME, Chapter VI, pp. 135-226*, "The Work of Harvest," showing that the "wheat and tares" could grow together until the harvest where they would be separated and the "tares" burned] **of the waters say** [proclaim], **Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.** (Please note that verses 5-7 are not a part of the plagues but a shout of victory for bringing judgment upon Christendom. It is also an overdue answer to Revelation 6:9, 10. Finally, justice is being served.)

6. **For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood** [a potion of truth which is abhorrent to their false teachings and to their false claims of Christianity] **to drink; for they are worthy** [deserve it].

7. **And I** [the John Class] **heard another out of the altar say** [proclamation from The Christ], **Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.**

8. **And the fourth angel** [message, the essence of the message of *THE ATONEMENT BETWEEN GOD AND MAN, Chapters XII and XIII, pp. 301-404*, “The Subject of the Atonement–Man” and “Hopes for Life Everlasting and Immortality Secured by the Atonement,” which treats in depth man’s nature and hopes for life as well as the limited hope for immortality extended to church] **poured out his vial** [bowl, directed through its vehicle] **upon the sun** [the Gospel of the Scriptures, that is, making the Scriptural doctrines more pointed and clear, and suddenly those who claimed to minister the Gospel find the Gospel heat turned up and they are being scorched and exposed]; **and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire** [this message makes professed Christians sorely uncomfortable with the threat of destruction of their profession to being Christians when they are not].

9. **And men** [professed Christians] **were scorched with great heat** [sorely uncomfortable with the threat of destruction of their professions], **and blasphemed** [defamed] **the name of God, which hath power over these plagues** [judgments]: **and they repented not to give him glory.**

10. **And the fifth angel** [message, the essence of *THE TIME IS AT HAND, Chapter IX, pp. 267-361*, “The Man of Sin–Antichrist,” which historically and in Scripture identifies Papacy as the Man of Sin] **poured out his vial** [bowl] **upon the seat of the beast** [was directed through its vehicle upon the papal government]; **and his kingdom was full of darkness** [manifested to be full of gross error]; **and they gnawed their tongues for pain** [were in great agony],

11. **And blasphemed** [defamed] **the God of heaven** [the divine government] **because of their pains** [distress] **and their sores** [spreading wounds], **and repented not of their deeds** [did not reform].

12. **And the sixth angel** [message, the essence of *THE NEW CREATION, Chapter V, pp. 195-272*, “The Organization of the New Creation,” showing there were only 12 Apostles and that there were no laws for scarlet robes for cardinals, no dietary laws, nothing mentioned of holy water or candles and more particularly anything said about the mass] **poured out his bowl** [directed it through its vehicle] **upon the great river Euphrates** [the people who support nominal Christendom]; **and the water thereof was dried up** [the people withhold their support], **that the way of the kings of the east** [the Christ who are the Kings from the sun-rising, Head and body–when Elijah smote the Jordan he was going eastward toward the sunrise, just as the saints who are used in drying up the Euphrates are moving eastward to be joined to Christ in glory coming from the sun-rising, thus closing ranks, at which time the righteous “shall shine forth as the sun”–Matthew 13:43] **might be prepared** [the overthrow of antitypical “Babylon” needs to be done before Christ can unfurl his banner over earth].

13. **And I** [the John Class] **saw three unclean spirits like frogs** [impure teachings that are boastful and woeful] **come out of the mouth of the dragon** [leaders of the civil governments], **and out of the mouth of the beast** [from the leaders in Papacy], **and out of the mouth of the false prophet** [from the leaders of the Church of England and what may be left of the then defunct “image of the beast”]. [The false prophet is first mentioned here and is given no introduction. It may be what is left of the Protestant World Council of Churches–a declawed and defanged Protestant movement without its once “beastly” power leaving the Episcopal Church of England in leadership as the “false prophet.” Revelation 19:20 labels the Church of England and Ireland as the two-horned beast, however, the language includes references to work done by the “image of the beast” in deceiving those with the “mark of the beast” and those who worshipped the “image.”]

14. **For they are the spirits of devils** [these impure teachings are the doctrines of demons], **working miracles** [performing great demonstrations], **which go forth unto the kings of the earth and to the whole world** [going forth unto the rulers of this present social order], **to gather them to the battle** [conflict] **of that great day of God Almighty.**

15. **Behold, I** [the Lord] **come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments** [robe of righteousness], **lest he walk naked** [unjustified], **and they see his shame.** [This message seems to be directed toward the Great Company to encourage their faith as Babylon begins to sink. The true saints are already identified with the temple in Revelation 15:8 and 16:1. Here the Great Company is being encouraged to cling to Jesus and their justification. Joseph (antitypical Christ) plants his silver cup (the truth on natural Israel) in Benjamin's (type of the Great Company) sack bringing him trouble until Judah (natural Israel) pleads on Benjamin's behalf (Genesis 44)].

16. **And he** [they—the unclean teachings] **gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon** [picturing a gathering into the position for the final destruction].

17. **And the seventh angel** [message within the harvest message on Revelation as well as the more developed understanding of Revelation prophecies] **poured his vial** [bowl] **into the air** [directed through its vehicle on the spiritual controlling forces of Christendom and exposing these forces to be demons and the devil]; **and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne,** [a loud proclamation from the divine government], **saying, It is done** [the wrath of God is completed as is the last work of the saints in the flesh—what a grand moment!].

18. **And there were voices** [proclamations], **and thunders** [controversies], **and lightnings** [releases of truths]; **and there was a great earthquake** [social upheaval or revolution], **such as was not since men were upon the earth** [previously in society], **so mighty an earthquake** [social upheaval or revolution], **and so great.** [This account portrays the final earthquake or revolution from the standpoint of Christendom while Ezekiel 38:19-23 shows this same earthquake from the standpoint of natural Israel. We do not believe there are two such great earthquakes. They are the same event but shown from two different viewpoints. Notice the similarity of language describing seemingly the same event.]

19. **And the great city** [Christendom] **was divided into three parts** [the coalition of the dragon, beast and false prophet collapses], **and the cities of the nations fell** [governments of Papacy collapse being no longer able to govern, although, apparently the Papacy is the first of the three to collapse as in Revelation 18:9, which shows the political kings stand afar off and watch her burn]: **and great Babylon** [Papacy with her paramours] **came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine** [Scriptural teachings] **of the fierceness of his wrath** [judgments of the fierceness of his anger—see Deuteronomy 32:39-43].

20. **And every island** [republic] **fled away** [vanished], **and the mountains** [kingdoms] **were not found.**

21. **And there fell upon men** [professed Christians] **a great hail** [overflowing scourge of hard truths] **out of heaven** [the spiritual controlling realm], **every stone** [each hard truth] **about the weight of a talent** [being the equivalent of the whole Gospel on each subject]: **and men** [nominal Christians] **blasphemed** [denounced] **God because of the plague of the hail** [affliction caused by hard truths]; **for the plague** [affliction] **thereof was exceeding great.**

# THE SCARLET BEAST

## CHAPTER 17

1. **And there came one of the seven angels** [messengers] **which had the seven vials** [bowls, one from among the seven which had been given the vehicles of expression—probably the essence of *THE TIME IS AT HAND, Chapter IX, pp. 267-361*, “The Man of Sin-Antichrist”), **and talked with me** [the John Class], **saying unto me** [the John Class], **Come hither** [into close association]; **and I will show unto thee** [the John Class] **the judgment of the great whore** [the great false church] **that sitteth upon many waters** [rules over the peoples and nations and kindred and languages supporting it]: [Westcott and Hort, “And came one out of the seven angels the (ones) having the seven bowls.”]

2. **With whom the kings** [rulers] **of the earth** [social order] **have committed fornication** [illegally allied themselves], **and the inhabitants of the earth** [social order] **have been made drunk** [stupefied] **with the wine** [doctrines] **of her fornication** [illicit alliance].

3. **So he** [the John Class] **carried me away in the spirit** [through the illumination of *THE TIME IS AT HAND, Chapter IX, “The Man of Sin-Antichrist,” pp. 267-361*] **into the wilderness** [separating the John Class from the spirit of the false religious systems]: **and I** [the John Class] **saw a woman sit** [the false church ruling over the sinful government] **upon a scarlet colored beast** [the Roman People’s government, see *THE TIME IS AT HAND, p. 354, par. 2*—“the Roman ‘beast’ (people)”], **full of names of blasphemy,** <sup>m1</sup> **having seven heads and ten horns** [bearing defaming titles, having seven successive forms of government and ten divisions of authority].

4. **And the woman** [false church] **was arrayed in purple** [professing royalty] **and scarlet color** [professing justification], **and decked with gold** [professing divine authority] **and precious stones** [claiming apostolic succession] **and pearls** [claiming to succeed the ancient worthies], **having a golden cup** [the Divine Word] **in her hand** [in her possession which was greatly misused] **full of abominations and filthiness** [corrupt doctrines and practices] **of her fornication** [illegitimate association with society]. [Please notice that this woman does not have any blue or white in her garments—indicating she is neither faithful nor pure.]

5. **And upon her forehead was a name written** [prominently marked], **MYSTERY** [of iniquity], **BABYLON THE GREAT** [the great confusion, counterfeit], **THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS** [prototype of all unfaithful churches] **AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH** [social order].

6. **And I** [the John Class] **saw the woman** [false church] **drunken** [intoxicated] **with the blood of saints** [martyring or killing and also ex-communicating the holy ones], **and with the blood** [death, etc.] **of the martyrs** [witnesses] **of Jesus: and when I** [the John Class] **saw her** [in its true light], **I** [the John Class] **wondered with great admiration** [wonderment].

7. **And the angel** [messenger, see vs. 1] **said unto me** [the John Class], **Wherefore didst thou marvel** [there is no need to wonder]? **I** [the messenger referred to in vs. 1] **will tell thee the mystery of the woman** [the mystery of this false church], **and of the beast** [the Roman people's government which has mostly been in the bottomless pit] **that carries her, which hath the seven heads** [successive empires or governments] **and ten horns** [territorial nations-centered in the European prophetic setting].

8. **The beast** [government of the Roman people mostly in the bottomless pit during the seven stages of the Roman empire] **that thou** [the John Class] **sawest was** [referring to the time when the people had a voice in the pagan Roman republic which was supreme in civil and religious matters], **and is not** [ending when Emperor Constantine took control of the Roman empire and embraced the Christian church until the last head, or king, of Nazi-Fascist Hitler]; **and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit** [come out of the dormant condition], **and go into perdition** [oblivion]: **and they that dwell on the earth** [stable society] **shall wonder** [be astonished], **whose names** [characters] **were not written in the book of life** [the register of eternal life] **from the foundation of the world** [beginning of society], **when they behold the beast** [government of the Roman people—a republic form without an emperor, dictator or head] **that was, and is not, and yet is** [shall be present].

9. **And here is the mind** [concept] **which hath wisdom** [understanding and a correct interpretation]. **The seven heads** <sup>m2</sup> [empires each set in motion by an emperor or king] **are seven** [successive] **mountains** [kingdoms], **on which the woman** [the false church] **sitteth** [is supported].

10. **And there are seven kings** [emperors of successive empires]: **five** [under Constantine, Valentinian, Justinian, Charlemagne, Napoleon] **are fallen** [when the John Class is shown the vision on the Lord's day, at the beginning of the Millennium], **and one is** [the Victor Emanuel government at the beginning of the harvest time—later Bro. Loomis suggested he felt that Austria-Hungary better filled that role because it was more influential (*Reprints 3984, col. 1, par. 3 and 5829, col. 1, next to last par.*) and that would make Francis Joseph who dated from 1848-1916 the sixth head], **and the other is not yet come** [doesn't appear until later in the harvest time—the Nazi-Fascist regime, which is the seventh and last]; **and when he cometh, he must continue a short space** [approximately from CE 1929-1945].

11. **And the beast** [republic of the Roman people] **that was** [in republic form during the period that Rome was pagan], **and is not** [by reason of the fact that the republic form of peoples government became dormant when the emperors arose], **even he is the eighth** [eighth form of the beast without a head or emperor or dictator and which finds the people themselves ruling Europe in a people's republic with social benefits], **and is of the seven** [probably is one from among the seven, most likely, this refers to the last days of the fourth head, during the closing days of the Reformation when the French Revolutionary Republic formed the "Third Estate" and overthrew France—this Revolutionary period was without a head or dictator and was betrayed by Napoleon who gained power as Emperor of France and Europe—see Rev. 11:7], **and goeth into perdition** [oblivion].

12. **And the ten horns which thou [John] sawest are ten kings** [national or territorial rulers], **which have received no kingdom** [dominion] **as yet** [bringing us to the period after the fall of the Nazi-Fascist regime]; **but receive power as kings** [national rulers] **one hour** [during the *hora* or hour of the harvest] **with the beast** [government wherein the Roman people have power again].

13. **These have one mind** [purpose], **and shall give their power and strength unto the beast** [republic of the Roman people—probably being socialists].

14. **These shall make war with the Lamb** [aggressive action against the meek humble One], **and the Lamb** [meek humble One] **shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful** [the sealed saints are with him at this time].

15. **And he** [in the essence of *THE TIME IS AT HAND, Chapter IX, pp. 267-361*] **saith unto me** [the John Class], **The waters which thou sawest, where the whore** [the unfaithful church] **sitteth** [is supported], **are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues** [the power of the woman is with the people, with millions and millions supporting her].

16. **And the ten horns** [national divisions of authority] **which thou** [the John Class] **sawest upon** <sup>m3</sup> [and] **the beast** [the republic of the Roman people], **these shall hate the whore** [the unfaithful church], **and shall make her desolate and naked** [sins uncovered], **and shall eat her flesh** [consume her substance and possessions], **and burn her with fire** [destroy it with destruction].

17. **For God hath put it into their hearts** [determinations] **to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom** [authority] **unto the beast** [republic of the Roman people], **until the words** [pronouncements] **of God shall be fulfilled.**

18. **And the woman** [unfaithful church] **which thou** [the John Class] **sawest is that great city** [Babylon as a government], **which reigneth over the kings of the earth** [social order].

## THE SCARLET BEAST

### CHAPTER 17

**m1**

#### Verse 3

Originally, when Rome was a Republic it was ruled by the Senate composed of two branches—the patricians (aristocracy) and the plebians (common people), much as the English parliament of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. At that time it was under pagan control and consequently had some 3,000 gods and goddesses all with names of blasphemy.

The counterpart to the pagans are the Humanists of our time who are a strong block in modern society, controlling our schools, our governments, our media and the like. They also controlled exclusively the former Soviet Union and still control on a large scale the European Common Market nations. They no longer traffic in pagan gods but have equally blasphemous ideologies and teachings, such as, evolution, some aspects of psychology which give license to evil, flexible laws formed by what the majority of people will tolerate, alternate lifestyles, spirit teachers and channelers, and the like.

The Roman people's government, which was ruled by the Senate, ended when strong emperors arose. That is why Brutus and his co-conspirators killed Julius Caesar, because they were afraid he would destroy the Roman Senate and assume control over Rome as an Emperor.

The Emperors replaced and made unnecessary the Roman Senate, and that is when the common people lost their voice in government, ceasing to be a Republic, and are described as being in the "bottomless pit"—that is without representation and dormant and also from which they may again emerge, even as the devil emerges out of the bottomless pit whenever the thousand years are ended.

The Revelation story begins at the time of Constantine, who was the first emperor, "king" (Revelation 17:10), who set in motion the first "head" (form of government), and this first head is where the "woman" of our lesson first takes her seat in the Roman empire. The people's form of government is dormant through these "seven heads."

The exception occurs briefly in Revelation 11:7. There the "beast" (apparently the same as this "scarlet beast," except that it only represents what happened in France, where a "tenth part of the city fell" (Revelation 11:13). We notice that this "beast" comes out of the "bottomless pit" in a limited and temporary way, casting its shadow before it of what it would be like when the whole "beast" comes out of the "bottomless pit" as it is doing in our time.

The French Revolution was not a wild and uncontrolled mob. They had established the "Third Estate" as a governing body and directed the fury of the nation against priests, aristocracy and royalty. Rather brilliant men of "letters," who were pagan or humanists, led them. They exalted the "goddess of reason" and became obsessed with philosophy and human reasoning, trampling on all Christian religion—both evil and good.

It must be observed that the French Revolution was not led by one man or "king"—it was a peoples form of government—a kind of wild republic interested in social reform and elevation of the common man. The American Revolution inspired it to some degree.

However, while both revolutions brought enormous change, in America Christian values prevailed while in France paganism or humanism took center stage. Napoleon came to power as a result of that revolution and then betrayed it by becoming an emperor who restored the Catholic Church as the religion of France—exactly what the revolution had tried to rid itself of.

German Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder revealed what his design was when he said: “*The euro can be a success only with greater political union. It is not enough to simply coordinate monetary policy*” (*Reuters*, Dec. 29, 1998. *The Philadelphia Trumpet*, Feb. 1999, p. 14). His is not a lone voice crying in the wilderness.

German Foreign Minister Gunther Verheugen echoed the same sentiments saying: “Normally, a single currency is the final step in a process of political integration. This time the single currency isn’t the final step but the beginning. Inevitably it will happen” (*PA News*, Jan. 1, 1999. *The Philadelphia Trumpet*, Feb. 1999, p. 14).

Also Johannes Rau, a leading member of Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder’s Social Democratic Party, was elected Germany’s eighth post-war president May 23, 1999. The commissioners who were all forced to resign because of a scandal have had German Foreign Minister Gunther Verheugen added as a replacement. The German engine is at work lining up political union that ultimately will produce these “ten kings.”

## **m2**

### **Verse 9**

See Glossary.

## **m3**

### **Verse 16**

Most authorities read: “And the ten horns which thou sawest **and** the beast.”

*The New Testament, Von Tischendorf–English* by Samuel Davidson on Revelation 17:16 (printed in 1872, the eleventh and last text of Tischendorf): “And the ten horns which thou sawest and the beast, these will hate the whore, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her with fire.”

*Murdock’s Translation of the Syriac Testament, Bethune–Revelation 17:16*: “And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast of prey, will hate the harlot; and they will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”

*Tregelles on Revelation, by Samuel Tregelles* on Revelation 17:16: “And the ten horns which thou sawest and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”

*Greek Testament with Notes by Wordsworth*– In his comment on Revelation 17:16 he says: Some *Cursive MSS.* and some early *MSS.* of the *Vulgate* have (upon the beast). “But, **and**, is found in the A, B and in twelve *Cursive MSS.* Cited by Scrivener, p. 533; and the best *MSS.* of the *Vulgate*, and in the *Syriac Version*, and the *Arabic* and *Aethiopic* and in *Hippolytus*, p. 18, ed. Lagarde; and Ireneus seems to have so read the passage (v. 16), and this reading is received by Griesback, Scholz, Bengel, and Winer, p. 128, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, and there seems little doubt that this is the true reading.”



# THE FALL OF BABYLON

## CHAPTER 18

1. **And after these things I** [the John Class] **saw another angel** [messenger, the Lord] **come down** [or sent] **from heaven** [the Divine authority], **having great power; and the earth** [society] **was lightened** [given knowledge] **with his glory** [of his presence].

2. **And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great** [confusion and counterfeit of Christ's kingdom] **is fallen, is fallen** [from divine favor], **and is become the habitation of devils** [dwelling place of demons], **and the hold of every foul spirit** [impure teaching], **and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird** [stronghold of every indecent and detestable anarchists and communists].

3. **For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication** [partaken of the doctrine of its passion and illegitimate associations], **and the kings** [rulers] **of the earth** [society] **have committed fornication with her** [illegitimately associated with her], **and the merchants** [preachers] **of the earth** [society] **are waxed rich** [made influential] **through the abundance of her delicacies** [not only its monetary wealth, but wealth of education, respect, titles, etc.].

4. **And I** [the John Class] **heard another voice** [proclamation] **from heaven** [the Divine authority], **saying, Come out of her, my** [true] **people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues** [afflictions].

5. **For her sins have reached unto heaven** [accumulated so as to come to the attention of the Divine authority], **and God hath remembered her iniquities.**

6. **Reward her even as she rewarded you** [render in return even as she dealt with you, the faithful saints], **and double unto her double according to her works** [recompense her equally for her works]: **in the cup** [from the Bible] **which she hath filled** [or misused to mingle into it its intoxicating teachings] **fill to her double** [use equally in administering the judgments written].

7. **How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously** [in wantonness], **so much torment** [affliction and sorrow for a recompense] **and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen** [concluded within herself, I am situated as an associate ruler, and am not without associated rulers], **and am no widow** [not without courtesans], **and shall see no sorrow.**

8. **Therefore shall her plagues** [afflictions] **come in one day** [probably a literal year, see Re. 2553], **death** [destruction], **and mourning, and famine** [destitution]; **and she shall be utterly burned with fire** [consumed with destruction]: **for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.**

9. **And the kings** ["political and financial," see *THY KINGDOM COME, 1916 Foreword, p. iv, par. 1*] **of the earth** [society], **who have committed fornication** [illegitimately associated with her] **and lived deliciously** [in wantonness] **with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they see the smoke** [evidence] **of her burning** [destruction].

10. **Standing afar off for the fear of her torment** [affliction], **saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon** [government of confusion], **that mighty city** [government]! **for in one hour** [of the harvest] **is thy judgment** [crisis] **come.**

11. **And the merchants** [preachers] **of the earth** [society] **shall weep and mourn over her** [lament and sorrow over her]; **for no man** [Christian] **buyeth their merchandise any more** [will receive their teachings any more]:

12. **The merchandise of gold** [teachings concerning divinity], **and silver** [the spirit nature], **and precious stones** [character adornment], **and of pearls** [character development through trial], **and fine linen** [righteousness], **and purple** [royalty], **and silk** [nature transformation through baptism and actual death], **and scarlet** [justification], **and all thyine** [or scented] **wood** [everlasting life which is a savor of life unto life], **and all manner vessels of ivory** [the standing or condition of the saints], **and all manner vessels of most precious wood** [noble humanity], **and of brass** [perfect humanity], **and iron** [strong authority], **and marble** [strong structure for character—the highest form of stone before you go to the category of jewels].

13. **And cinnamon** [understanding], **and odours** [spice, *Amomum*, knowledge], **and ointments** [perfect sacrifice], **and frankincense** [wisdom and praise], **and wine** [the vicarious sacrifice of Christ], **and oil** [holy Spirit], **and fine flour** [worship], **and wheat** [true discipleship], **and beasts** [sacrificial service], **and sheep** [docility], **and horses** [church dogmas], **and chariots** [organizations], **and slaves** [subjected humanity], **and the souls** [lives] **of men** [Christians].

14. **And the fruits that thy soul lusted after** [fulfillment of the desires of the heart] **are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty** [costly] **and goodly** [magnificent] **are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.**

15. **The merchants** [preachers] **of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment** [shall remain aloof for the fear of her afflictions], **weeping and wailing** [lamenting grievously].

16. **And saying, Alas, alas, that great city** [government], **that was clothed in fine linen** [invested with righteousness], **and purple** [royalty], **and scarlet** [justification], **and decked with gold** [divinity claims], **and precious stones** [claiming apostolic succession], **and pearls** [claiming succession to the ancient worthies]!

17. **For in one hour** [*hora*, or hour of the harvest] **so great riches** [wealth] **is come to naught** [laid waste]. **And every shipmaster** [missionary], **and all the company in ships** [converts in the missions], **and sailors** [mission workers], **and as many as trade** [proselyte] **by sea** [among the restless masses of society], **stood afar off** [remain aloof].

18. **And cried** [lamented] **when they saw the smoke of her burning** [evidence of her destruction], **saying, What city is like unto this great city** [What government is like unto this great government]!

19. **And they cast dust on their heads** [sorrowed in great despair], **and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city** [government], **wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea** [were made successful with those who had missions among restless society] **by reason of her costliness** [its great resources]! **for in one hour** [of the harvest including the vine of the earth] **is she made desolate.**

20. **Rejoice over her** [her fall], **O heaven** [new spiritual government], **O saints and apostles and prophets** [ASV], **for God hath avenged you on her.**

21. **And a mighty angel** [messenger, *THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON*, referring to its whole testimony on the Armageddon story], **took up a stone like a great millstone** [referring to the apostate church which allegedly was like a great preparer of spiritual food, claiming to have apostolic succession and also claimed to have the keys of Peter], **and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon** [the false church government] **be thrown down** [overwhelmed by restless society which was illustrated in miniature form during the French Revolution], **and shall be found no more at all.**

22. **And the voice of harpers** [message of those who interpreted the Word of God], **and musicians** [Bible harmonizers], **and of pipers** [character teachers], **and trumpeters** [proclaimers of dispensational truths], **shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman** [constructor of character structures], **of whatsoever craft** [talent] **he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone** [grinding out religious teachings] **shall be heard no more at all in thee.**

23. **And the light of a candle** [truth of the Scriptures] **shall shine no more at all be in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride** [Lord and of His church] **shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants** [preachers] **were the great men of the earth** [members of society]; **for by thy sorceries** [its doctrines of demons] **were all nations deceived.**

24. **And in her was found the blood of prophets** [teachers of truth who were either excommunicated or literally slain], **and of** [true] **saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth** [excommunicated or literally slain in society].

# MARRIAGE OF THE LAMB

## CHAPTER 19

1. **And after these things I [the John Class] heard a great voice [acclamation] of much people [the Great Company] in heaven [in the new spiritual phase of the kingdom], saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, [is] unto the Lord our God:**

2. **For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore [unfaithful church], which did corrupt the earth [society] with her fornication [its illegitimate association], and hath avenged the blood [death literal or symbolic] of his servants at her hand.**

3. **And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up [memory of her destruction continued to come up] for ever and ever [for the ages of the ages].**

4. **And the four and twenty elders [offices or orders of the priesthood including those occupying the offices] and the four living creatures [attributes of God—justice, love, wisdom and power] fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne [ruled the divine government], saying, Amen [So be it]; Alleluia.**

5. **And a voice [proclamation] came out of the throne [divine government], saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear [reverence] him, both small and great.**

6. **And I [the John Class] heard as it were the voice [proclamation] of a great multitude, and as the voice [proclamation] of many waters [people], and as the voice of mighty thunderings [proclamation in volume like controversies], saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.**

7. **Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage [union] of the Lamb [meek humble One] is come, and his wife [church] hath made herself ready.**

8. **And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen [actual righteousness], clean and white: for the fine linen is the [actual] righteousness of saints.**

9. **And he [the literal angel or messenger] saith unto me [John the Apostle], Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper [spiritual feast at the union] of the Lamb [the meek humble One]. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.**

10. **And I [the John Class] fell at his feet to worship him [the glorified and revered Laodicean messenger, Brother Russell]. And he said unto me [the John Class], See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship [revere] God: for the testimony [witness] of Jesus [which I have brought] is the spirit [teaching] of prophecy.**

11. **And I [the John Class] saw heaven opened [spiritual truths and prophecies revealed], and behold a white horse [pure teaching]; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war [wages offensive combat].**

12. **His eyes were as a flame of fire** [had omniscient wisdom of discernment], **and on his head were many crowns** [he had authority over all kingdoms]; **and he had a name written, that no man knew** [a character that no one knew], **but he himself** [the body members would be included in the word "himself"].

13. **And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood** [invested with official authority to exterminate]: **and his name is called The Word** [Spokesman] **of God.**

14. **And the armies** [church on both sides of the veil] **which where in heaven** [spiritual control in the divine government] **followed him upon white horses** [upholding pure doctrine], **clothed in fine linen** [invested with actual righteousness],<sup>n1</sup> **white and clean** [pure and holy].

15. **And out of his mouth** [Christ's agencies of proclamation] **goeth a sharp sword** [proceed cutting truths of God's Word], **that with it he should smite the nations:** **and he shall rule them with a rod of iron** [rigid authority]: **and he treadeth the winepress** [treadeth the winepress of the false vine of the earth] **of the fierceness and wrath** [causes the great time of trouble–wrath and anger] **of Almighty God.**

16. **And he hath on his vesture** [mantle of authority] **and on his thigh** [place of power] **a name written** [was invested with authority of the title designated], **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

17. **And I** [the John Class] **saw an angel** [those angels who poured out the "vials" of the 16th chapter] **standing in the sun** [abiding in the Gospel light]; **and he** [they] **cried with a loud voice** [proclaimed with a great proclamation], **saying to all the fowls** [anarchists] **that fly in the midst of heaven** [that are in the ecclesiastical realm], **Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper** [feast for the radical and hate filled elements quite unlike the harvest feast for the saints] **of the great God;**

18. **That ye may eat** [consume] **the flesh** [substance] **of kings** [rulers who come after the 1914 kings], **and the flesh** [substance] **of captains** [religious leaders of the alleged Christian army], **and the flesh** [substance] **of mighty men** [prominent imitation Christians], **and the flesh** [substance] **of horses** [doctrines used to support and carry forth the apostasies' plans], **and of them that sit on them** [those directing these doctrines], **and the flesh** [substance] **of all men** [professing Christians], **both free** [those not serving the church] **and bond** [those serving the church], **both small** [uninfluential] **and great** [influential].

19. **And I** [the John Class] **saw the beast** [Papacy], **and the kings** [rulers] **of the earth** [society], **and their armies** [supporters in the conflict], **gathered together** [organized or united] **to make war against him** [oppose the Lord] **that sat on the horse** [was upheld by the true doctrines], **and against his army** [notice the singular–army of saints on this side of the veil].

20. **And the beast** [Papacy] **was taken, and with him the false prophet** [the Church of England who is a vital member of the World Council of Churches] **that wrought miracles** [made great manifestations of power, see Revelation 13:12-15] **before him** [in full view of the Papacy], **with which he deceived them that had received the mark** [spirit] **of the beast** [Papacy], **and them** [Protestants] **that worshipped** [venerated] **his image** [Protestants who had venerated the World Council of Churches]. **These both were cast alive** [while functioning vitally] **into a lake of fire burning with brimstone** [the second death–being everlastingly destroyed, and never again shall a false religious system be allowed to come into power].

21. **And the remnant** [referring to the “kings” and their “armies”] **were slain** [destroyed as opponents] **with the sword** [fiery judgments of his Word] **of him that sat upon the horse** [was upheld by the true doctrines], **which sword** [fiery judgments of his Word] **proceeded out of his mouth** [agencies of proclamation]: **and all the fowls** [anarchists] **were filled** [enriched] **with their flesh** [substance].

---

*FOOTNOTES*

## MARRIAGE OF THE LAMB

### CHAPTER 19

**n1**

**Verse 14**

The fact that those who follow the Lord are spoken of in the plural “armies” [R5451; p. 4], implies they must be at least divided into two groups. This would infer that the church this side of the veil was working with the church on the other side of the veil. In that they are spoken of as possessing actual righteousness, it would mean those included in that number this side of the veil had obtained complete development as New Creatures.

# THE 1,000 YEARS

## CHAPTER 20

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw an angel** [messenger, our Lord] **come down from heaven** [proceeding from the divine government], **having the key** [authority] **of the bottomless pit** [the dormant condition to confine or release] **and a great chain** [many particles or links of truth in a great combination] **in his hand** [power].

2. **And he laid hold on** [apprehended] **the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years** [“a thousand years” is not in the *Sinaitic*, and it is unlikely he would be bound for a thousand years and then cast into the “pit”].

3. **And cast him into the bottomless pit** [dormant condition], **and shut him up** [confined him therein], **and set a seal upon him** [security against his escape], **that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed for a little season** [*chronos*, possibly a literal year].

4. **And I** [the John Class] **saw thrones** [envisioned positions of authority], **and they** [the rulers of the old order] **sat upon them** [occupied them], **and judgment** [judicial sentence] **was given unto them** [rendered against them]: **and I** [the John Class] **saw the souls** [beings] **of them that were beheaded** [had given up their own wills] **for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast** [venerated the Papacy], **neither his image** [World Council of Churches], **neither had received his mark** [likeness of the World Council of Churches] **upon their foreheads** [received its spirit in their minds], **or in their hands** [lending power or support]; **and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years** [no member of this company of saints ever worshipped the “beast” or its “image”].

5. **This is the first** [primary] **resurrection.** [The rest of this verse is spurious.]

6. **Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first** [primary] **resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests** [both] **of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years** [“the thousand years,” *Westcott & Hort Interlinear Translation*].

7. **And when** [“whenever,” *Westcott & Hort*] **the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison** [confinement].

8. **And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth** [every place in society], **Gog** [enemies of God’s people, being mentioned first may indicate they are the leaders] **and Magog** [enemies of God’s people, probably followers], **to gather them together to battle** [to oppose God’s people]: **the number of whom is as the sand of the sea** [even a small percentage of those who rebel would still make a large number].

9. **And they went up on the breadth of the earth** [from every place in society] **and compassed the camp of the saints** [encircled the fortified temporary camp of the ancient worthies] **and the beloved city** [New Jerusalem]: **and fire** [final judgments] **came down from God out of heaven, and devoured** [consumed] **them.**

10. **And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone** [delivered into second death with deadly sulfur to emphasize complete destruction], **where the beast** [Papacy] **and the false prophet** [The Church of England and possibly with what is left of the declawed and defanged World Council of Churches] **are, and shall be tormented** [examined constantly] **day and night for ever and ever** [for the ages of the ages].

11. **And I** [the John Class] **saw a great white throne** [pure ruling authority], **and him** [Christ] **that sat on it, from whose face** [presence] **the earth** [old order of society] **and the heaven** [the religious ruling authority] **fled away; and there was found no place for them.**

12. **And I** [the John Class] **saw the dead** [humanity sentenced to death in Adam], **small and great, stand** [for judgment] **before God** [“the throne” in the *Sinaitic*, the ruling authority]; **and the books** [Scriptures] **were opened** [made plain]; **and another book** [for recording] **was opened, which is the book of life** [everlasting]; **and the dead** [humanity] **were judged out of those things which were written in the books** [the Scriptures], **according to their works** [works done while under the Mediator].

13. **And the sea** [restless masses] **gave up the dead** [relinquished those condemned in sin] **which were in it; and death** [this would take in those condemned but literally alive] **and hell** [the condition of literal death] **delivered up the dead** [all condemned in sin] **which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works** [works done while under the Mediator].

14. **And death** [the condition of condemnation of those literally alive] **and hell** [the condition of literal death] **were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.**

15. **And whosoever was not found written in the book of** [everlasting] **life was cast into the lake of fire** [the second death—oblivion].



# THE NEW JERUSALEM

## CHAPTER 21

1. **And I** [the John Class] **saw a new heaven** [spiritual ruling authority] **and a new earth** [social order]: **for the first heaven** [former spiritual ruling authority] **and the first earth** [former social order] **were passed away; and there was no more sea** [restless masses].

2. **And I** [the John Class] **saw the holy city** [government of Christ], **new Jerusalem** [government of peace], **coming down from God out of heaven** [the divine authority from God], **prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.**

3. **And I** [the John Class] **heard a great voice** [proclamation from Christ] **out of heaven** ["the throne," *Sinaitic, Alexandrine*, from Christ's authority] **saying, Behold, the tabernacle** [temporary dwelling place] **of God** [God will not literally dwell on earth, but only through his representative Christ] **is with men, and he will dwell** [associate] **with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.**

4. **And God** [through Christ] **shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

5. **And he**<sup>ol</sup> [Jesus] **that sat upon the throne** [occupied the ruling authority] **said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me** [the John Class], **Write** [publish]: **for these words are true and faithful**

6. **And he said unto me** [the John Class], **It is done** [has come to pass]. **I am the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst** [desiring truth] **of the fountain** [from The Christ] **of the water** [life-giving truth] **of life freely.**

7. **He that overcometh shall inherit all things: and I will be his God** [Mighty One], **and he shall be my son** [Isaiah 9:6, "the everlasting Father"].

8. **But the fearful** [those lacking courage], **and unbelieving** [those lacking real and sincere faith], **and the abominable** [those inclined toward detestable and hateful acts], **and murderers** [those who are brother-haters], **and whoremongers** [those who harbor desires for either natural or spiritual illicit indulgence], **and sorcerers** [those who have tendencies toward occultism], **and idolaters** [those who give to self or others love, service, and honor which belong to God], **and all liars** [those who are negligent or careless with truth], **shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

9. **And there came unto me** [the John Class] **one of the seven angels** [messengers] **which had the seven vials** [bowls or vehicles of divine provision for broadcasting] **full of the seven last plagues** [afflicting messages and apparently is one of the seven which makes clear this vision], **and talked** [communicated] **with me** [the John Class], **saying, Come hither** [be transported in mind], **I will show thee the bride** [the church], **the Lamb's wife** [meek humble One's partner].

10. **And he** [the messenger] **carried me away** [transported the John Class] **in the spirit** [spiritual mind] **to a great and high mountain** [kingdom], **and showed me** [the John Class] **that great city** [government], **the holy Jerusalem** [government of peace], **descending out of heaven** [the divine authority] **from God**,

11. **Having the glory of God: and her light** [luminary–Jesus] **was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone** [glorious, enduring and immortal], **clear as crystal**.

12. **And had a wall** [complete protection of the church] **great and high, and had twelve gates** [entrances–the Ancient Worthies representing the twelve tribes of natural Israel], **and at the gates twelve angels** [probably Ancient Worthies who are representatives of the twelve apostles], **and names written thereon** [probably above the gates], **which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:**

13. **On the east** [quarter of society] **three gates** [one-quarter of the Ancient Worthies]; **on the north** [quarter of the society] **three gates** [one-quarter of the Ancient Worthies]; **on the south** [quarter of the society] **three gates** [one-quarter of the Ancient Worthies]; **and on the west** [quarter of the society] **three gates** [one-quarter of the Ancient Worthies].<sup>o2</sup>

14. **And the wall of the city** [the church, the protectors of the government] **had twelve foundations** [underlying supports], **and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb** [the meek and humble One].

15. **And he** [the messenger making clear this vision] **that talked with me** [communicated with the John Class] **had a golden reed** [divine standard] **to measure** [appraise] **the city** [government], **and the gates** [the Ancient Worthies] **thereof, and the wall** [church] **thereof**.

16. **And the city** [government] **lieth foursquare** [is harmoniously proportionate], **and the length is as large as the breadth** [extensiveness is as vast as the comprehensiveness]: **and he** [the messenger making clear this vision] **measured** [appraised] **the city** [government] **with the reed** [divine standard], **twelve thousand furlongs** [members to a tribe and as there are twelve edges or lines to a cube so there are 12 tribes to circumscribe this city, hence the total membership of those who circumscribe the city would be 12 times 12,000 which would be 144,000 members]. **The length** [extensiveness] **and the breadth** [comprehensiveness] **and the height** [attainment] **of it are equal** [proportionate].

17. **And he** [the messenger] **measured** [appraised] **the wall thereof** [thickness of the protection provided by the church], **an hundred and forty-four cubits** [each cubit representing a thousand], **according to the measure of a man** [Christian], **that is, of the angel** [messenger].

18. **And the building** [implanted as its protection] **of the wall** [the church] **of it was of jasper** [diamond, picturing immortality]: **and the city** [government] **was pure gold** [wholly divine], **like unto clear glass** [eternal fixity and purity].

19. **And the foundations** [the apostles] **of the wall of the city** [divine government] **were garnished with all manner of precious stones** [graced with all manner of virtues]. **The first foundation** [apostle] **was jasper** [Matthew–harmonious, popular, friendly, understanding, and adaptable type of character]; **the second, sapphire** [James, the son of Zebedee–determined, combative, reverential, and benevolent]; **the third, a chalcedony** [John–expressive, emotional, idealistic, sympathetic and

spiritually minded]; **the fourth, an emerald** [Thomas–devoted, reverential, secretive, comparative and constructive];

20. **The fifth, sardonyx** [Peter–harmonious, enduring, genius and with executive ability]; **the sixth, sardius** [Bartholomew–cheerful and brilliant]; **the seventh, chrysolite** [Andrew–mild and placid]; **the eighth, beryl** [James, the son of Alphaeus–practical, poised, cautious and conscientious]; **the ninth, a topaz** [Philip–sociable, peaceable and spiritually-minded]; **the tenth, a chrysoprasus** [Laebbus or Jude–visionary, studious and instructive]; **the eleventh, a jacinth** [Simon the Canaanite (Zelotes)–strong willed, intense and extreme]; **the twelfth, an amethyst** [Paul–optimistic, intense, promotional and talented].

21. **And the twelve gates** [means of access] **were twelve pearls** [twelve tribes of earthly Israel, particularly represented in the Ancient Worthies with whom the New Covenant will at first be inaugurated]; **every several gate was of one pearl** [means of access was composed of those who had been ennobled through trial and suffering]: **and the street** [way of sustained life] **of the city** [spiritual government] **was pure gold** [complete divine provision], **as it were transparent glass** [revealing the divine character].

22. **And I** [the John Class] **saw no temple therein** [literal meeting place with God]: **for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb** [the meek and humble One] **are the temple** [actual meeting place] **of it.**

23. **And the city** [government] **had no need of the sun** [Gospel], **neither of the moon** [Mosaic Law], **to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb** [meek and humble One] **is the light thereof.**

24. **And the nations** [of them which are saved–spurious] **shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth** [all men will be kings] **do bring their glory** [and honor–spurious]<sup>o3</sup> **into it.**

25. **And the gates** [means of access] **of it shall not be shut at all by day** [during time of enlightenment]: **for there shall be no night there** [time of deception for those within or co-operating with this government].

26. **And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.**

27. **And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written** [recorded] **in the Lamb's** [the meek and humble One's heavenly] **book of life** [everlasting life].

## THE NEW JERUSALEM

### CHAPTER 21

**o1**

#### **Verse 5**

Who is the one seated on the throne here? We believe it to be Christ in fulfillment of Matthew 25:31, which reads: “When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.”

Hebrews 1:2 says that Jesus was “set down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.”

Isaiah 9:6 says: “The government shall be upon his shoulder.” It is he who will set up a new ruling authority on earth.

He will be enthroned with all power in heaven and earth, and before his work is done it will be true, “that at the name of Jesus every knee shall bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father” (Philippians 2:10, 11).

It is certainly true that as the world bows low before the throne of our Lord Jesus; they will in effect be bowing before God the Father as well. They will acknowledge God’s arrangement and accept the ruling authority of Christ knowing he is God’s anointed ruler. In this sense Romans 14:11 applies, which says: “For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.”

In a sense then, one knee is bowed before Christ and the other knee is bowed to the source of power behind Christ’s throne. Judah said to Joseph: “For thou art even as Pharaoh” (Genesis 44:18). Such will be the role of the antitypical Joseph.

**o2**

#### **Verse 13**

It does not seem that the directions here mentioned refer to anything more than temperamental or characteristic divisions of the people.

**o3**

#### **Verse 24**

Most authentic manuscripts omit the words “and honor” in verse 24 and retain it in verse 26

# THE WATER OF LIFE

## CHAPTER 22

1. **And he** [the messenger which had the seven vehicles of divine bowls for broadcasting, see Revelation 15:6, probably, God's justice] **showed me** [the John Class] **a pure river of water** [channel of the truth] **of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne** [divine government] **of God and of the Lamb** [meek and humble One].

2. **In the midst of the street** [way of sustained life] **of it, and on either side** [encompassing] **of the river** [of truth], **was there the tree** [church] **of life, which bare** [develops] **twelve manner of fruits** [classes or divisions of the twelve tribes of natural Israel], **and yielded her fruit every month** [apparently for every month for a thousand years which would be the equivalent of 12 tribes for twelve months every year for a thousand years—equaling 144,000 with the added thought that each member of the church develops 144,000 beings]: **and the leaves** [teachings] **of the trees** [the church] **were for the healing of the nations.**

3. **And there shall be no more curse** [Adamic condemnation]: **but the throne** [government] **of God and of the Lamb** [meek and humble One] **shall be in it; and his servants** [the world of mankind when perfect] **shall serve him:**

4. **And they shall see his face** [experience his favor]; **and his name** [character] **shall be in their foreheads** [impressed upon their minds].

5. **And there shall be no night** [sin and death] **there; and they need no candle** [human teachers], **neither light of the sun** [illumination of the Gospel preaching]; **for the Lord God giveth them light** [illumination]: **and they** [the restored human creation] **shall reign** [as human kings on the earth] **for ever and ever** [the ages of the ages].

6. **And he** [the messenger which had the seven vehicles of divine bowls for broadcasting] **said unto me** [the John Class], **These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets** [teachings of the prophets] **sent his angel** [messenger] **to show unto his servants** [the church this side the veil] **the things which must shortly be done.**

7. **Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy** [the teachings] **of this book.**

8. **And I John saw** [perceived] **these things, and heard** [understood] **them. And when I** [John and the John Class] **had heard** [understood] **and seen** [perceived], **I** [John and the John Class] **fell down to worship** [give homage] **before the feet of the angel** [messenger] **which showed me** [John and the John Class] **these things.**

9. **Then saith he** [the messenger, Bro. Russell] **unto me** [the John Class], **See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings** [teachings] **of this book: worship God.**

10. **And he** [the messenger] **saith unto me** [the John Class], **Seal** [conceal] **not the sayings** [teachings] **of the prophecy of this book: for the** [set] **time is at hand.**

11. **He that is unjust [ified], let him be unjust [ified] still: and he who is filthy [wicked], let him be filthy [wicked] still: and he that is righteous [justified], let him be righteous [justified] still: and he that is holy [sanctified], let him be holy [sanctified] still.** [The thought being that the message of this book will not upset the status quo condition of any class of people.]

12. **And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me to give every man according as his work shall be** [notice not as his work was].

13. **I am the Alpha and Omega [Jesus], the beginning and the end, the first and the last.**

14. **Blessed are they that do his commandments** [who cleanse themselves of their own righteousness], **that they may have the right to the tree of life** [receive life from the church], **and may enter in through the gates** [the twelve tribes of Israel, particularly through the Ancient Worthies] **into the city** [government].

15. **For without are dogs** [backbiters], **and sorcerers** [those with tendencies toward occultism], **and whoremongers** [those harboring desires for either natural or spiritual illicit indulgence], **and murderers** [brother-haters], **and idolaters** [those who give to self or to others love, service, and honor which belong to God], **and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie** [loves or practices untruth].

16. **I Jesus, have sent mine angel** [probably the Apostle John is meant here] **to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root** [life-giver] **and offspring** [the descendant] **of David, and the bright and morning star** [which is the harbinger of the day].

17. **And the [holy] Spirit** [through the Bridegroom] **and the bride** [church] **say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water** [truth] **of life freely.**

18. **For I testify unto every man** [Christian] **that heareth** [understands] **the words** [testimony] **of the prophecy** [teaching] **of this book, If any man** [Christian] **shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues** [punishments] **that are written in this book:**

19. **And if any man** [Christian] **shall take away from the words** [testimony] **of the book of this prophecy** [teaching], **God shall take away his part out of the book of** [everlasting] **life, and out of the holy city** [government], **and from the things** [the portion of blessings] **which are written in this book.**

20. **He who testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen** [So be it]. **Even so, come Lord Jesus** [this is John's closing prayer as he concludes his duty to the churches].

21. **The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all** [the saints]. **Amen** [So be it].

# 30 Revelation Questions

## The Book of Revelation

1. Is Revelation **literal or symbolic**?
2. **Time Line** of Revelation—What is it?
3. What about the **seven years' tribulation**?
4. What about the **1,000-year reign** of Christ?
5. How does **Revelation climax**?

## Who are they?

6. Who is **Antichrist**?
7. Who are the **Image of the Beast and the 2-Horned Beast**, Revelation 13:11-14?
8. Who are the **locusts** in Revelation 9:2, 3?
9. Who are the **horsemen** in Revelation 9:16?
10. Who are the **two women** of Revelation 12 and 17?
11. Who are the **two witnesses** of Revelation 11:3, 4?
12. Who are **Abaddon and Appollyon**, Revelation 9:11?
13. Who are the **“Rest of the Dead”**? (Rev. 20:5)
14. What or who is the **“sea”**? (Rev. 18:21; 20:13; 21:1)

## Numbers

15. Who are the **144,000** of Revelation 7 and 14?
16. Who are the **“great multitude, which no man can number”**? (Revelation 7:9-15; 19:1, 6)
17. What do the **7 Trumpets** have to do with the 7 Plagues?
18. What are the **twelve fruits**? (Revelation 22:2)
19. Who are the **1/3 of men killed**? (Revelation 9:13-15)

## Actions

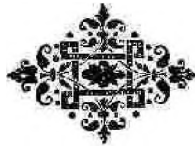
20. What does being **beheaded for Christ's sake** mean? (Revelation 20:4)
21. Receiving **mark of beast**—what does it mean? (Revelation 13:17; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4)
22. Receiving **seal of God in the forehead**—what does it mean?
23. What happens during **the rapture**, that is, when “caught up together”?
24. What do the **earthquakes** mentioned in Revelation mean? (Revelation 6:12; 11:13)

## Cities & Places

25. Where/what is the **Temple of Jerusalem**?
26. Do **Gog and Magog** which surround the “beloved city” attack Jerusalem? (Revelation 20:8)
27. What is **Babylon**? (Revelation 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21)
28. Where/What is **the “lake of fire”**? (Revelation 19:20; 20:10, 14, 15; 21:8)
29. Is the bloody battle of the winepress in **“Edom”**? (Revelation 14:20)
30. Where is the **“New Jerusalem”**? (Revelation 21:1-4)

## Bonus Question

31. Will there be billions **“Left Behind”**—not saved?





# Answer to Question #1

## 1. Is Revelation **literal or symbolic**?

The key for understanding the Book of Revelation is found at the front doorstep of the Book. Verse 1 says,

**“The Revelation ... *signified* [Greek, *sema* — a sign] by his angel unto his servant John.”**

**Revelation is a book of signs, that is, symbolic language.**

No wonder, Jesus always spoke in parables! (Matthew 13:34, 35) He was not talking about literal “wheat” or “tares.” Neither did Jesus speak to John in vision about literal beasts or “locusts.” Only once in awhile are the parables or the symbols of Revelation translated.

**“The waters ... are peoples.” (Rev. 17:15).**

But outsiders will not otherwise understand this symbol language (Mark 4:10-12).

\* See Appendix: **Biblical Symbol Chart**

# Answer to Question #2

## 2. **Time Line** of Revelation—What is it?

The time line for the Book of Revelation starts at the beginning of the Christian Age (“things which must shortly come to pass,” Revelation 1:1). The Book concludes with the end of our age and the establishment of the New Jerusalem on earth when “God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away” (Revelation 21:4).

Just as Chapters 2 and 3 deal with the seven-stage history of the Christian Church, later Chapters (6-11) reveal the seven-stage history of the church with seven seals and seven trumpets. The historical events fit the prophecies perfectly with the development of the apostasy. The final judgment of the last days is described in Chapters 14-19. And the wonderful Kingdom of Christ and his Bride is in the concluding Chapters 20-22.

- I. **Introduction (Ch. 1)**
- II. **Throne Scene (Chs. 4 & 5)**
  - A. **God is worthy ) The eternal purpose of God (Ch. 4)**
  - B. **Jesus is worthy ) Lamb opens seven seals of scroll (Ch. 5)**
- III. **Seven-staged View of Christian Age (Chs. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8-11)**
  - A. **Seven seals of scroll opened (Chs. 6 & 7)**
  - B. **Seven letters to angels (Chs. 2 & 3)**
  - C. **Seven trumpets (Chs. 8-11)**
- IV. **Christian Age Overviews (Chs. 12 & 13)**
  - A. **Man Child Born; Dragon Cast out of Heaven; Woman Flees to Wilderness 1260 Days (Ch. 12)**
  - B. **Leopard Beast receives power to persecute 1260 days; Two-horned Beast and Image of Beast persecute at end of age. (Ch. 13)**
- V. **Final Judgment Period — The Harvest (Chs. 14-19)**
  - A. **Harvest of true and false vines (Ch. 14)**
  - B. **Seven last plagues (Chs. 15 & 16)**
  - C. **Scarlet Beast and judgment of great harlot (Ch. 17)**
  - D. **Details of destruction of Christendom (Chs. 18 & 19)**
- VI. **Kingdom Portrait (Chs. 20-22)**
  - A. **Binding of Satan for 1,000 years; the resurrections (Ch. 20)**
  - B. **The New Jerusalem (Chs. 21 & 22)**

Introduction	Throne Scene	Christian Age	Harvest Judgments	Kingdom
Chapter 1	Chapters 4-5	Chapters 2-3 7 Churches	Chapter 14	Chapter 20 1,000 Yr. Reign
	 <p>Throne Chapter 4</p> <hr/>  <p>Slain Lamb Chapter 5</p>	 <hr/> <p>Chapters 6-7 7 Seals</p>  <hr/> <p>Chapters 8-11 7 Trumpets</p>  <hr/> <p>Chapter 12 Woman &amp; Dragon</p>  <hr/> <p>Chapter 13 Leopard Beast, 2-Horned Beast, Image of Beast</p>   	 <hr/> <p>Chapters 15-16 7 Plagues</p>  <hr/> 	 <hr/> <p>Chapter 21 New Jerusalem</p>  <hr/>
			 <hr/> <p>Chapter 17 Judgment of Scarlet Beast &amp; Woman</p>  <hr/> <p>Chapter 18-19 Destruction of Babylon by Christ's Two Armies</p> 	<p>Chapter 22 River of Water of Life</p> 

# Revelation Answer to Question #3

## 3. What about the **seven years' tribulation**?

Nowhere does the Book of Revelation talk about seven years of anything. However, it does talk about 1260 days—which would only equal three and one half literal years ( $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ ).

But then are we seeing *two* periods of three and one half years? No.

**In time prophecy, a “day” equals a year.** (Ezekiel 4:6)

Daniel talks about a “little horn” coming out of the Fourth Universal Empire “beast” which was Rome (Daniel 7:8, 20-26). This little horn persecuted the saints for 1260 symbolic days from 539 A.D. until CE 1799, when Napoleon broke the persecuting power of papacy.

In Revelation this little horn is described also as a beast in its own right with “a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies” for the same period of time ( $42$  “months”  $\times 30 = 1260$  symbolic days) (Revelation 13:1-7). The 1260 years are already fulfilled! **There is only *one* period of three and one half years.**

### **“LITTLE” HORN OF PAPAL HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE GREW OUT OF PAGAN ROMAN EMPIRE**

<b>Babylonian Empire</b>
<b>Medo-Persian Empire</b>
<b>Grecian Empire</b>
<b>Pagan Roman Empire</b>
<b>Holy Roman Empire Persecuted Saints for 1260 Years (539 A.D. to 1799 A.D.)</b>

In reality, the concept of “seven years” is borrowed from a combined prophecy of Daniel 8 and 9 concerning the cleansing of the sanctuary and a prophecy about Jesus Christ’s first advent.

### **The Vision of the Twenty-Three Hundred Days [Years]**

Daniel 8:13-16 tells of a vision of “2300 days” which Daniel did not understand. The angel Gabriel was commissioned to explain it to him, but the chapter ends with Daniel saying:

**“And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king’s business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it” (Daniel 8:27).**

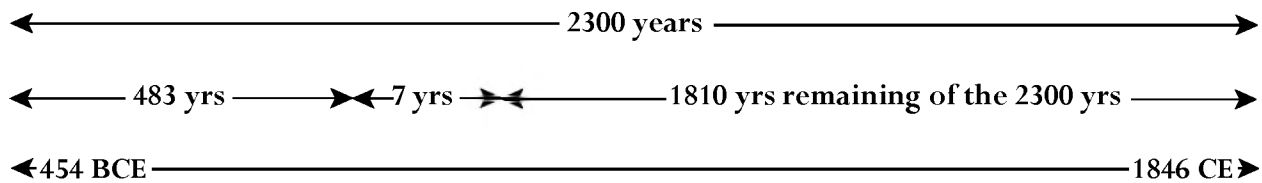
Neither Daniel nor his associates were able to understand this vision. In Daniel the ninth chapter we learn that Daniel went back to Jeremiah’s writings concerning the seventy years of desolation. He apparently was wondering if, after the seventy years spent in Babylon, Israel might be restored to its own land. Daniel’s main interest was in Israel. Gabriel’s message left him rather limp, perhaps believing that the sanctuary of the literal temple would remain defiled until the end of “2300 days [years].”

Fearing such a long wait, Daniel then prayed to God confessing Israel’s sins and seeking God’s mercy. Finally, in Daniel 9:21-27 Gabriel was sent the second time to explain the vision. The only vision that needed explaining at the moment was the vision of the “2300 days.” The reason it could not be understood was that the angel had not given a starting date or a closing date. Without some point to measure from, Daniel had a “2300 days” yardstick, but no point to measure from.

Gabriel then made a second attempt to explain the vision of the “2300 days” by adding another vision of “70 weeks [of years]” that would be “determined [literally, are “divided” or “cut off from” the 2300 days] upon thy people and upon thy holy city” (Daniel 9:24). In other words, Gabriel told Daniel that four hundred and ninety years would be divided or cut off from the twenty-three hundred years. Gabriel also provided a time from which to start both the 2300 years and the 490 years. He said:

**“Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks (69 weeks): the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Daniel 9:25).**

The wall was rebuilt in fifty-two days (Nehemiah 6:15) in 454 BCE. To illustrate:



You cannot remove seven years from the 2300 years and still have 2300 nor can you remove seven years from the 490 historical years and still have 490. To take seven years of history and transplant it into the future is untenable. No explanation is adequate and none has been given. Darby just did it. There is no prophecy that says the “Great Tribulation” is seven years. Seven years was stolen from Daniel disannulling history.

After 69 “weeks,” Messiah would come, but he would be “cut off” in death in the middle of the last “week.” (Again, a “day” equals a year.)

So after Jesus’ ministry of three and one half years—in the “midst of the [last] week”—he would make the Temple sacrifices obsolete and therefore abominable to God. Still, favor continued another three and one half years to the Jewish people until the first Gentile convert, Cornelius. These seven years of the last “week” were thus fulfilled.

### DANIEL’S 70 WEEKS OF FAVOR TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE

7 “Weeks” (49 Years)	62 “Weeks” (434 Years)	1 “Week” (7 Years)
Building Jerusalem	Waiting	Messiah
	69th	70th
		Last 1 “Week”
		3-1/2 Years   3-1/2 Years
		^ “Cut off in midst of week”

Therefore, there is no justification for snatching this last “week” from the seventy weeks by moving it—after a large gap of time—to the second advent.

# Revelation Answer to Question #4

## 4. What about the 1,000-year reign of Christ?

The whole purpose of the 1,000-year reign of Christ—with his saints of the “first resurrection”—is to bind Satan so “that he should deceive the nations no more” (Revelation 20:3). Now most people are “blinded” by “the god of this world” (2 Corinthians 4:4). **At that time the deceived, unsaved of the world will then have their first real opportunity to believe and accept Christ when Satan is bound during the 1,000 years of Christ’s reign.**

Then at the end, Satan is loosed a “little season” for a final test on restored humanity. Although some who rebel will be destroyed in the “lake of fire”—second death—with Satan, **most of mankind’s billions will choose to serve God.** At best, now only a third of earth’s population is Christian. God’s divine plan to save man will be very successful.

### 6,000 YEARS OF SIN & DEATH 7TH MILLENNIUM OF CHRIST’S REIGN

Adam Sinned						Adam & Race Restored
1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000	5,000	6,000	7,000
						Millennial Kingdom

# Revelation Answer to Question #5

## 5. How does Revelation climax?

**Revelation actually climaxes the whole Bible.**

In Genesis, Satan deceived Adam and Eve and plunged the whole race into death. In Revelation, Satan is first bound, then destroyed and the nations are healed (Revelation 22:2).

In Genesis, the ground is “cursed” (Genesis 3:17). In Revelation, “there shall be no more curse” (Revelation 22:3). All the unsaved during the great tribulation—as well as all who died previously—will have an opportunity to be healed and “take the water of life freely.”

<b>Genesis</b>	<b>Revelation</b>
<b>Satan Deceives</b>	<b>Satan is bound, then destroyed</b>
<b>Man is Cursed</b>	<b>There shall be no more curse</b>
<b>Adam and Eve are barred from the Tree of Life</b>	<b>Trees of Life bearing twelve manner of fruits for the healing of the nations available to “Whosoever will”</b>

There is also another climax featuring the final contest of the “King of kings” with the Antichrist forces. Of course, the “King of kings” will triumph in that final confrontation.

# Revelation Answer to Question #6

## 6. Who is Antichrist?

“ANTICHRISTOS can mean either against Christ or instead of Christ. . . combining the two, ‘one who, assuming the guise of Christ, opposes Christ.’” (*W.E. VINE’S expository dictionary of new testament words.*)

“Antichrist” Means:	
1. Against Christ	In opposition to Christ
2. Instead of Christ	A counterfeit of Christ

For three centuries, Protestants identified the papacy as the Antichrist because it replaced the Kingdom of God on earth by marrying the kings of the earth and setting up its own Kingdom—without waiting for the second coming of Christ. It also replaced the once-for-all sacrifice of Christ by instituting the celebration of the mass which proposes to sacrifice Christ over and over again.

**How fitting that a Jesuit priest (Ribera) taught the Antichrist was a literal man instead of the Papacy—the system! Even more amazing, in 1830 the Protestant John Darby, founder of the Plymouth Brethren, began to promote the same idea of a one-man Antichrist! Today the majority of Protestants have bought into a literal man.**

The “mystery of iniquity” (another name for Antichrist), Paul said, “is already at work” in his day (2 Thessalonians 2:7). A system of error was already forming in the Apostle’s day.

**Antichrist is not one man, but an organization including a whole false church.** In parallel contrast, it is still a “mystery” to most people today that “Christ” includes Jesus’ body members. “Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints . . . which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.” “Now ye are the body of Christ . . .” (Colossians 1:26,27; 1 Corinthians 12:27).

**The papacy, with its head and church, is a counterfeit replacement of Christ, Head and Body. Therefore, it is Antichrist, the “Mystery of Iniquity.”**

\* See Appendix: **Historicism, Futurism, Ribera and the Counter Reformation.**



<p style="text-align: center;"><b>THE CHURCH OF GOD, THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD</b></p>		
<b>TRUE TYPE</b>	<b>THE REALITY DURING THE MILLENNIUM</b>	<b>COUNTERFEIT</b>
<b>Aaron</b>	<b>Christ Jesus</b>	<b>The Popes</b>
and successors— Chief or High Priest, head and representative and mouthpiece.	our Lord and Head and representative; the High-Priest of our profession or order.	in turn, High-Priests of the Papal Hierarchy; its lord, head and mouthpiece.
Under-Priests, deriving their official dignity and rights and privileges of service through Aaron, whose body they represented, typified the church of Christ.	The church glorified, the body of Christ, sharers of his glory, majesty, and office of ruler: whose offices will differ, as star differeth from star in glory.	The Church of Rome consists of the bishops and prelates, who share the dignities of the hierarchy, though differing in degrees of honor — cardinals, bishops, etc.
<b>Subject to the Hierarchy are assistants, as follows:</b>		
<b>The Levites,</b>	<b>The earthly phase</b>	<b>The under-priests</b>
who did services connected with the typical Tabernacle —teaching, etc. An inferior order of priests not permitted to enter the Most Holy Sanctuary (typical of the spiritual nature), neither to look therein	of the Kingdom of God; through whom the glorified church will have more direct contact with the world, in teaching, governing, etc., and who also will have close communion with the spiritual church in glory.	of papacy, not parts or members of the church or hierarchy, but called “Brothers” and “Sisters.” Of these are the teachers, nurses, etc., in direct contact with the people as well as with the hierarchy.
<b>All Israel</b>	<b>The World</b>	<b>Papacy claims</b>
was taught and directed by the above described hierarchy. And in Moses, who was a type of the complete Christ, they had prophet, priest and king united, typical of Christ’s Millennial authority. Acts 3:22	will be taught, directed, ruled and helped by the above described Kingdom of God and its earthly representatives, which will have all power, and must be obeyed; and all who obey not will be “destroyed [cut off].” Acts 3:23	the obedience of the World to its rule and teachings — as being the Kingdom of God. The lower priesthood is its agent. When in power, it attempted to enforce its laws, and to “cut off” those who obeyed not.

## Revelation Answer to Question #7

### 7. Who are the **Beast, Image of the Beast and the 2-Horned Beast** (Revelation 13:11-14)?

**In the Bible, a “beast” is the symbol used to represent a government.**

In Daniel’s prophecy the great successive universal empires of the earth which ruled over Israel are symbolized as beasts. Babylon was a lion, Medo-Persia a bear, Greece a leopard, and Rome a “terrible beast,” that is, a dragon (Daniel 7:1-8; Revelation 12:3).

Certainly it was Rome which ruled over Judea and Samaria in the days Jesus Christ walked on this earth. This terrible dragon—the Roman Empire—had seven heads and ten horns.

**The seven heads described seven different successive periods of government, and the ten “horns” described the sub-kingdoms present during each period. Since horns are the power of a beast, horns symbolize its divisions of power.**

Now the “beast” of Revelation (Ch. 13) is the same as the “Little Horn” that grows out of the fourth “terrible beast” of Daniel.

How do we know? **Both persecute the saints for 1260 symbolic days—that is, 1260 years. A prophetic day is a year (Ezekiel 4:6). Papacy fills this role.**

Now the “image of the beast” looks and acts like the “beast.” A Protestant federation is certainly mustering today. It only lacks “life”—for a time.

What is that “life”? Just as the “beast” claims for itself: the supposed authority of “apostolic succession.” The 2-horned beast supplies this “life.” Historically, the Church of England and Ireland has also claimed “apostolic succession.”

**When the Anglican Church lays its hands on the Protestant Federation—it will have authority to “speak” with authority. Then the “image,” like the “beast,” will have power to start marking people.**

# Revelation Answer to Question #8

## 8. Who are **locusts** in Revelation 9:2, 3?

The “locusts” appear with the sounding of the fifth “angel” in the fifth stage of the Christian Age Church. They are called “plagues” (Revelation 9:1-11).

Plagues are what ultimately destroy Christendom called “Babylon” (Revelation 16:19).

**What would ultimately destroy a system of error like Babylon? Truth, of course. In fact, the very last plague is identified as a “plague of hail” (Revelation 16:21). And Isaiah 28:17 says, “the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies.”**

Who is the “angel”? Wycliff has been referred to as the “morning star of the reformation.” He had the “key” to open the “pit.”

Although this word is the same as the abyss of dormancy in which Satan is thrown (20:1-3), “abyss” is preceded here by the word “*phrear*,” which denotes a cistern, a well of water (Liddell & Scott, Strong’s, Vine’s.)

This prefix to “abyss” would denote Truth, as water, which had been suppressed was then released by Wycliff’s ministry.

**Wycliff’s followers, the Lollards, penetrated every hamlet and countryside and even some of the monasteries of the false church. They were, indeed, a plague of “locusts” to Papacy!**

The similarity of these locusts to scorpions was apparently in their tails. Isaiah 9:13-15 gives a clue as to the meaning of “tails”—“For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts. Therefore the Lord will cut off from Israel head and tail . . . The ancient and honorable, he is the head; and *the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.*”

**From this clue it may be deduced that the Lollards were effective as teachers in “stinging” errors with Truth!**

Why did they not “kill,” but torment “five months”? (Rev. 9:5)

**Instead of dying to their Catholic condition, people stayed in an unsettled, agitated state for “five months,” that is 150 years (5 x 30 = 150 days/years). There was no ready and satisfactory alternative to the papacy until the Protestant Reformation, more than a century later.**



**Wycliff’s followers were known as “Lollards,” who were represented by locusts with tails, “like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails.” Revelation 9:3, 10**

# Revelation Answer to Question #9

## 9. Who are **horsemen** in Revelation 9:16?

Rather than trying to imagine 200 million literal horsemen with fire coming out of their mouths, **what “sign” language (Revelation 1:1) is here being described?**

These “horsemen” respond to the trumpeting of the “sixth angel.”

The Apostle Paul himself admonishes that anyone who preaches should speak clearly so that everyone can understand, “For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?” (1 Corinthians 14:8).

**Martin Luther was the “sixth angel” who blew a very “certain sound” heralding the Protestant Reformation.**

**As a result, an “army” of Protestants (approximately 200 million since his day) has gone forth and “killed” a substantial minority—“one third” (Revelation 9:16-18)—of Catholics.**

**They “killed,” that is, destroyed their claim to be Catholic.** (This would be similar to “burning” a tare. When the gospel seed is planted at the beginning of the age, some are true Christian “wheat,” and some from the field turn out to be imitation Christian “tares.” “Tares” are bundled and burned—they cease to pretend to be Christians!)

The Christian is told to put on the “breastplate of righteousness” (Ephesians 6:14). **These “horsemen” had flashing, fiery “breastplates” representing how their righteousness of Justification by Faith was offensive and destructive to Catholic doctrines.**

# Revelation Answer to Question #10

## 10. Who are the **two different women** of Revelation 12 and 17?

A woman in Scripture signifies a church (Ephesians 5:22-32).

In Revelation 21, the true church is pictured as a Bride, who will rule as a “city” in God’s Kingdom on earth (Rev. 21:1-4).

On the other hand, in Revelation 17 is a woman who is a “harlot” who has ruled the earth as “Babylon,” as a false Kingdom of God. She wears no blue or white clothing for faithfulness or purity.

In Revelation 12, the woman who is “clothed with the [gospel] sun...and upon her head a crown of twelve stars [the 12 apostles],” is the early church. But even in the early church the apostasy was already developing—the “mystery of iniquity doth already work” Paul said (2 Thessalonians 2:7).

The Pagan Rome “dragon” was waiting in the ecclesiastical “heaven” to devour this growing apostasy to its advantage. Instead, the “dragon” was thrown back down to the “earth” (civil authority), and the papacy exalted itself “to rule all nations with a rod of iron.”

Yes, this “man of sin...exalteth himself above all that is called God...so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God showing himself that he is God” (2 Thessalonians 2:3,4).

As a result, the “woman” (the true church) had to flee on the “two wings of a great eagle” (the Old and New Testaments) to the “wilderness”—isolated in spirit from the great harlot system for 1260 years. (See the #3.)

At the conclusion of this time, Satan tried to destroy the “woman” with the great “flood” of truth of the French Revolution. But his plan backfired. Society (“earth”) absorbed these truths of human and civil rights—and the church actually benefited too.

Still, Satan will aggressively go after the last members of the church until the end of the age.

The apostate “woman” of Revelation 17 sits at different times either on a “scarlet beast” or “many waters” (Revelation 17:1, 3). How is this possible?

At some times the Papacy is carried and supported by a type of government—“beast.” At other times, she sits on people!

“The waters which thou sawest where the whore sitteth are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues” (Revelation 17:15).

Since a “beast” is a government, this “beast” would be some form of *peoples’* government which will for awhile support the papacy—then destroy it. This has not happened—yet.

# Revelation Answer to Question #11

## 11. Who are the 2 witnesses of Revelation 11:3,4?

The “two witnesses” are the Old and New Testaments which prophesy for the same period of time the saints are worn out (Daniel 7:25) and the “Little Horn” speaks blasphemy (Daniel 7:8) and the Leopard Beast makes war (Revelation 13:4-7)—1260 years.

During the oppression of the church, the Bible—the Old and New Testaments, although hidden in the dead language of Latin, still had divine authority, “fire proceedeth out of their mouth” (Revelation 11:5).

Although the Bible predicted the end of papal oppression of 1260 years—still the Scriptures did not seem vindicated or appreciated and so laid “in the street” of Christendom.

After three and one half years (symbolic “day” = literal year), the need for a Bible Society was advocated in May 1803. The following year, 1804, the first Bible Society was formed. (See footnote on Revelation 11:11 for more information on Bible Societies <sup>h1</sup>). Between the years 1803 and 1816, many of the great Bible Societies were organized. Only then did the printing of affordable Bibles in every language have a wide distribution to all nations.

With this mass circulation of Bibles in native languages finally available to the common man, the “two witnesses,” the Old and New Testaments, were thus exalted in the ecclesiastical heaven.

## Revelation Answer to Question #12

### 12. Who are *Abaddon* and *Apollyon*, Revelation 9:11?

“*Abaddon*” in the Hebrew tongue and “*Apollyon*” in the Greek both mean “Destroyer.” “Destroyer” is the name of the “king” of the “locusts.”

Unlike the usual hordes of locusts in nature, which have no leader, this swarm of “locusts” had a leader. (See #8.)

The “king” of the locusts is identified as the angel of the bottomless pit, who would be Wycliff himself. He is the “king” only in the sense of being “ruler” over the truths due at that period of time (Compare Matthew 24:47).

Wycliff was a “Destroyer” (“*Abaddon*” / “*Apollyon*”) of error with the truth of his message!

The reference to his name in both Hebrew and Greek may be a subtle clue alluding to Wycliff’s ministry being based on his translation of the Bible which was originally Hebrew (Old Testament) and Greek (New Testament).

## Revelation Answer to Question #13

### 13. Who are the “Rest of the Dead”? (Revelation 20:4, 5)

The text as it stands does not make sense: “. . .They lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. *But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished.* This is the first resurrection.”

The “rest of the dead” do not experience the “first resurrection.” The “first resurrection” is for those who live and reign with Christ.

The italicized words above were added after the fifth century. The words are not found in the oldest and most reliable Greek MSS, the *Sinaitic, Vatican Nos. 1209 and 1160*, nor the *Syriac MS*.

The whole purpose of those who are raised to the “first resurrection”—the “firstfruits of them that slept”— is to rule over and bless the *rest* of mankind *during* the 1,000-year kingdom of Christ (Revelation 20:5,6; 1 Corinthians 15:20).

Then Satan will be bound to “deceive the nations no more” and people will be able to learn about Christ. There would be no point for the rest of mankind not living till the end of the 1,000 years when the whole kingdom was expressly for their benefit!



## Revelation Answer to Question #14

### 14. What or who is the “sea”? (Revelation 18:21; 20:13; 21:1)

The Book of Revelation says that Babylon is thrown like a millstone into the “sea.” Later the “sea” gives up the dead, and finally “there was no more sea.” The “sea” is the turbulent, anarchistic masses of humanity. “The wicked are like the troubled sea” (Isaiah 57:20).

Because the Bible is its own interpreter, we look to Psalms 46 where the “mountains be carried into the midst of *sea*; though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake . . .” (Vss. 2, 3). In the same chapter, the “sea” is described as raging heathen, “The heathen raged and the kingdoms [mountains] were moved . . .” (Vs. 6).

In the Book of Revelation, Babylon—false Christendom—is thrown into the anarchistic masses of people and destroyed. Out of this raging sea class of people, the resurrection of the dead will proceed.

Both the actually dead and those counted as unsaved—the walking dead—will begin to be resurrected to perfection in God’s Kingdom. Then there will be “no more sea.”

# Revelation Answer to Question #15

## 15. Who are the 144,000 of Revelation 7 and 14?

The 144,000 sealed “in their foreheads” before the “four winds of trouble” have been loosed (see chapter 7:3-8) are the same as those exalted 144,000 on “Mount Zion” (Chapter 14). These 144,000 are “sealed” with the “Father’s name [His character likeness] written in their foreheads.” Who are they?

Revelation 14:4, 5, tells us the answer.

“These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

“And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault . . .”

These are not instant converts at Jesus’ return, for “they follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.”

When Jesus began to call his followers, he only called his Jewish brethren. However, they mostly rejected him. “He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God.” (John 1:11, 12).

Paul explains this phenomenon as “Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded” (Romans 11:7). Continuing, Paul shows us how Israel was “broken off” the “olive tree” of the Abrahamic promise—and the “wild” Gentiles were “grafted in” as replacements. But Israel’s rejection, however, would only last until the *full number* of the predestined Church of God had been filled. “Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.” (Romans 11:25, NIV)

What’s the “full number”? 144,000! After all, Jesus said his was a “*little flock*” (Luke 12:32). So the Gentile replacements throughout the age have been engrafted into the twelve tribes of Israel—each with its various characteristics, strengths and weaknesses together.

The Bride of Christ is composed of 144,000 faithful overcomers—no more, no less.

## Revelation Answer to Question #16

### 16. Who is the “**great multitude**, which no man can number”? (Revelation 7:9-15)

The Great Multitude—unlike the church who fill a predestined number of 144,000—are not a specified number. Also, unlike the church which is small, this is a “*great multitude*” who go through “great tribulation” (Revelation. 7:14). Also, instead of sitting “*on the throne*” with Jesus (Revelation. 3:21), they serve “*before the throne*” (Revelation. 7:15).

All through the Christian Age there have been Christians who have built on the “foundation” of Jesus with “wood, hay, stubble”—instead of “gold, silver, precious stones” (1 Corinthians 3:11-15). They were good people who loved Christ. . .perhaps a little worldly. . .perhaps a little indulgent in the flesh.

Since they promised to sacrifice all, God still gives them an opportunity to make good their commitment. They go through fiery experiences which “try every man’s work” (1 Corinthians 3:13-15). And then they are “saved; yet so as by fire”—that is, “great tribulation.” Like the sinner in Corinth, they are delivered to Satan “for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus” (1 Corinthians 5:5).

During this climax of the “time of trouble,” they as a class of people left in Babylon repent of their negligence and clean up the “spots” collected on their robes (Ephesians 5:27; Isaiah 61:10). There will be many in this “great multitude” of tribulation saints. Because they have left spots to accumulate on their robes, they are the ones who need to wash their robes and make them white in the blood of the Lamb (Revelation 7:14).

# Revelation Answer to Question #17

## 17. What do the 7 Trumpets have to do with the 7 Plagues?

Throughout the Christian Age, the messengers (“angels”) to the churches heralded truths. However, they were largely ignored. But the truths will be finally delivered effectively at the end of the age in very potent form. As such, these truths will be a “plague” to false Christianity.

By the fourth stage, the apostasy was complete. Starting with the fifth stage, truths began to be a “woe” to false Christianity. We are now in the last Laodicean period during which Jesus has secretly returned and is knocking at the door of our hearts. (Rev. 3:20)

**CORRELATION OF:**

**7 TRUMPETS  
OF GOSPEL AGE**

<to>

**7 PLAGUES WHICH  
DESTROY BABYLON**

		7 Messengers Sound 7 Trumpets during Christian Age	7 Messages Pour 7 Last Plagues at End of Harvest
Increasing Error		<b>Ephesus</b> 8:7 - Earth (stable society)	16:2 - Earth
		Judgments to convert the right-hearted.	Judgments on those who worship the “beast” or its “image.”
		<b>Smyrna</b> 8:8-9 - Sea	16:3 - Sea
		Judgments to convert the right-hearted.	Judgments to convert the right-hearted from restlessness.
		<b>Pergamos</b> 8:10-11 - Rivers	16:4-7 - River
		Judgments to convert religious teachings and teachers.	Judgments on sources of religious teaching.
		<b>Thyatira</b> 8:12,13 - Sun	16:8,9 - Sun
		The right-hearted perceive the sunlight has been withheld.	Sun’s heat is turned up.
Increasing Light	1st Woe	<b>Sardis</b> 9:2 - Darkness	16:10 - Seat of Beast, full of darkness or gross error.
		Right-hearted recognize light has been withheld.	
	2nd Woe	<b>Philadelphia</b> 9:14 - Four angels bound in River Euphrates.	16:12 - River Euphrates dries up.
	3rd Woe	<b>Laodicea</b> 11:15-19 - Voices in heaven, the spiritual realm, proclaim Christ’s kingdom; lightning, thunder, earthquake, hail	16:17-21 - Air (Satan’s opposing spiritual rule); earthquake, lightning, thunder, hail

## Revelation Answer to Question #18

### 18. What are the **twelve fruits** (Revelation 22:2)?

Those left behind after the Battle of Armageddon will be the nations who will need healing. So these “fruits” with the “leaves of the tree” represent nourishment and healing, flowing from the throne of God which will be “for the healing of the nations.”

At that time “there shall be no more curse” (Vs. 3). The curse put upon Adam and all his posterity will be lifted. With Satan out of the way, Jesus and his completed church—the Bride—will invite all who are thirsty to partake of life.

**“And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And *whosoever will*, let him take the water of life freely” (Vs. 17).**

The twelve fruits and the water of life will be for earth’s billions gradually coming to perfection, mentally, morally, and physically, in the Kingdom of God on earth.

# Revelation Answer to Question #19

## 19. Who are the **1/3 of men killed** (Revelation 9:13-15)?

The **“third part of men”** was slain by “the four angels” when they were loosed. The sixth angel sounding opened up the period of the Reformation. The four angels are:

- (1) Lutheran movement
- (2) Baptist movement
- (3) Congregationalist-Methodist movement
- (4) Presbyterian movement

**The four angels are religious movements which affect the social order. Reformation truths actually affected the whole social structure of society and eventuated in the French Revolution.**

**The “third” who was killed were the Protestants**, a sizeable minority, **who died to their former condition as papists**. The two thirds who were not killed remained as they were: papists.

“And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver . . . and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.” (Revelation 9:20, 21 NAS).

**The “third” which is “killed” are the more faithful Protestants compared to the two thirds papists that did not repent.**

## Revelation Answer to Question #20

### 20. What does being **beheaded for Christ's sake** mean?

If only those who are *literally* beheaded live and reign with Christ for the thousand years (Revelation 20:4)—then there would be many notable Christians who would be missing. Apostles Peter and John, for example.

**Christ is the “head” of the church (Colossians 1:18; Ephesians 5:23).**

**For a Christian to come into the body of Christ, he or she must become “beheaded” of their own will and accept Christ as his or her head.**

This accepting of the headship of Christ might even cost us our lives as a consequence of our faithful and fearless witnessing for Jesus. Certainly being “beheaded for Christ” will mean a life of surrendered will, which for some would mean being martyred.



# Revelation Answer to Question #21

## 21. Receiving **mark of beast** – what does it mean?

Actually, there appear to be a total of *four* options available:

One must either have the “mark” of the image of the beast in the (1) “hand” or (2) “forehead”—or (3) the “name of the beast” or (4) the “number of his name.”

Since the marking “image” is a Protestant federation acting like the “beast,” which is the papacy (see #7), these marks would pertain to cooperation with them. Either would be acceptable.

Not being able to “buy or sell” without one of these marks would restrict anyone from witnessing or congregating without the permission of the Protestant Federation or the papacy.

The Revelator does give a confirmation on who the “beast” is by giving the number 666. In ancient times, letters had numerical equivalents. There seem to be several ways to compute “the number of his name”—using the languages above our Savior’s head on the cross:

■ **LATIN.** There are three Latin words inscribed on the Pope’s crown, “*Vicarius Filii Die,*” that is, “the Vicarious Son of God.” He is, of course, not reigning instead of Christ—this is a false claim. “In Roman computation this contains the number 666, as will be seen below” (*THE RISE AND FALL OF ROME PAPAL*, Robert Fleming, First Edition, 1701):

V =	5
I =	1
C =	100
A =	0
R =	0
I =	1
V =	5
S =	0
F =	0
I =	1
L =	50
I =	1
I =	1
D =	500
E =	0
I =	+1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>666</b>

## Revelation Answer to Question #22

### 22. Receiving **seal of God in the forehead** – what does it mean?

The “seal of the living God” in the forehead (Revelation 7:2,3) is certainly in contrast to the “mark” in the forehead of the image of the beast!

The “woman” who rides the “scarlet beast” also has a name written in her forehead. It identifies who she is by her characteristics.

Similarly, the high priest of the Tabernacle had written on his forehead for all to see, “Holiness to the Lord.” (Exodus 28:36-38).

So the Church will have the character of God, so to speak, written on their foreheads—obvious and for all to see.

## Revelation Answer to Question #23

### 23. What happens during **the rapture**, that is, when “caught up together”?

The Book of Revelation speaks of a special time when “**henceforth**” (Revelation 14:13) those who die in Christ do not need to “sleep” as the saints throughout the Age did (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17; 1 Corinthians 15:51, 52). During the secret, invisible presence of Christ—when faithful Christians die—they are immediately resurrected to be with Christ to continue their “works.”

**“Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth; Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors and their works do follow them.”**

#### “Caught up Together”

What was the Apostle Paul, by inspiration, really telling us?

He was teaching us that those who have fallen asleep through the Christian Age would be raised *first* when Christ would return from heaven. Those living at the time would not precede those who slept, but *afterward* would join them to the same *place*.

**“We who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord shall not precede those who have fallen asleep... Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up *together* with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air...”**  
1 Thessalonians 4:15, 17 NAS).

**“Together” here means the same place in a time period—not necessarily the same moment.**

**“Together” means *place or location*** just as it does a few verses later when Paul says, “we may live together with him” (1 Thessalonians 5:10).

The place is the “air.” Satan, the “god of this world,” has been invisibly ruling as the “prince of the power of the *air*” (Ephesians 2:2). Jesus returns as a King invading Satan’s domain setting up his own Kingdom.

The “dead in Christ” rise *first*. Afterward those saints who are “alive and remain till the coming [“presence,” Gk.] of the Lord” join them. They do not need to sleep to wait for Christ to return!

Paul elsewhere explains,

**“We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump...”** (1 Corinthians 15:51,52).

Thus those who were asleep are raised instantaneously upon Christ’s return from heaven. But those who die in the Lord from “henceforth” —when he has returned—“rest from their labors and their works do follow” (Revelation 14:13).

One by one—as they prove “faithful unto *death*” (Revelation 2:10)—“in a twinkling of an eye” each will join Jesus and the brethren who preceded. They join in one place, not at one time.

**“One taken...”**

But didn't Jesus say, “one taken, and the other left” (Luke 17:36)?

If a driver of a car is a Christian, wouldn't he just be “taken”? If an airline pilot is a Christian, won't he just be “taken”?

On the contrary, a careful look at the texts reveals that the ones on the “housetop” are warned not to go inside to take their things. There is time for choices! The one in the “field” should not decide to “return back” to his house before leaving.

Furthermore, they are not being snatched away to heaven. But then, where are they going? The apostles, in fact, asked this logical question, “Where, Lord?” (Luke 17:37)

Jesus answered—as he usually did in symbolic language—**“Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.”**

Faithful Christians are being gathered to a spiritual feast when he returns! Some respond to the opportunity. Some do not. Jesus, who had been saying to his church through the age, “Behold, I come quickly,” finally says, “Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him and will *sup* with him and he with me” (Revelation 3:11, 20).

In keeping with one of the signs of his return, Jesus said he would provide “meat in due season” (Matthew 24:45). Spiritual food.

Therefore, the “carcase” to which we as eagles are gathered could not be the Lord's fleshly body in heaven. He is spirit now (1 Corinthians 15:45). (We would not be eating his flesh in heaven anyway!)

Some would be teachers “grinding at the mill” when the Lord would return.

Some would be in the “field”—in the world—not connected with any church (“house”).

Some would be uncomfortably lying in their creed-beds (Isaiah 28:20) when Jesus would return.

The test would be, Would Christians be spiritually sleeping or spiritually awake to understand that Jesus had returned as a “thief”?

Would they be investigating God's “times and seasons” in the Scriptures?

Would they understand the “signs” Jesus had given his disciples to confirm that he had returned invisibly?

If Jesus' disciples would be ready, they would feast on the truths the returned Lord would provide. They would understand he had returned!

## Revelation Answer to Question #24

### 24. What do the earthquakes mentioned in Revelation mean?

“Earthquake” is mentioned seven times in the Book of Revelation.

Just as we are not talking about a *literal* city Babylon being destroyed (Revelation 16:18) or a *literal* “great city” which is “spiritually [figuratively, Strong’s #4153] called Sodom and Egypt” (Revelation 11:13, 19)—similarly the “earthquake” that destroys false Christendom is not literal.

An earthquake is an upheaval from beneath the earth. **“Earth” represents organized society. An upheaval from underneath stable society would be a revolution of the people. False Christendom’s destruction will come from within—underneath.**

## Revelation Answer to Question #25

### 25. Where/what is the **Temple of Jerusalem**?

Although the “New Jerusalem” is spiritual, the capital of Christ’s Kingdom on earth will be the Jerusalem of the Middle East.

Whether a temple is literally built in Jerusalem or not, Antichrist will not build it. Antichrist is already represented in this City by its churches and shrines (See #6). Furthermore, the Pope today is intervening in Israel’s affairs, especially over Jerusalem, the “burdensome stone for all people” (Zechariah 12:3). So certainly Antichrist is seeking to control the City before God’s Kingdom is established on the earth beginning with Jerusalem.

“And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain [Kingdom] of the LORD’s house [temple] shall be established in the top of the mountains [kingdoms of this world]. . . .and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of God of Jacob, and he will teach of us his ways and we will walk in his paths, for out of Zion shall go forth the law and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem” (Isaiah 2:2-4).

The detailed description of the Ezekiel’s vision of a temple and its services (Chapters 40-48)—which was never built—is a graphic representation of God’s glorious Kingdom arrangements. For example, the dedication of the “altar” (43:18) would be calling attention of the world to the sacrifice of Christ.

## Revelation Answer to Question #26

26. Do **Gog of Magog** which surround the “beloved city” attack Jerusalem? (Revelation 20:9)

### GOG & MAGOG

Gog and Magog represent the enemies of God. First, they are the nations at the end of the Christian Age. The Battle of Armageddon will climax in the Middle East. When the “earthquake” revolution in Christendom splits the coalition of church and state (Revelation 16:18-21), the demise of the forces sent to Israel will cause the masses to rise against Christendom.

When the armies of the nations—led by Russia—attack Jerusalem, God will fight for Israel as He did before “in the day of battle” (Zechariah 14:3), and thus “set my glory among the heathen” (Ezekiel 39:21).

### BELOVED CITY

Last, Gog and Magog represent the deceived and rebellious of Christ’s Kingdom. They surround the “beloved city” after the thousand years are completed when Satan is let loose as the final test on restored mankind. These enemies of God represent a small minority of the human race who are deceived by Satan. These rebels with Satan will be destroyed in “second death,” that is, “the lake of fire.”

### GREAT NUMBER BLESSED

The greatest number of humanity will be blessed as part of the promise to father Abraham, “In multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven [the church] and as the sand which is upon the sea shore [restored mankind], and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies” (Genesis 22:17). Abraham’s seed may include “his seed,” who are “as the sand” who possess “the gate of his enemies.”

Even a small percentage of those who rebel would still make a large number “as the sand of the sea” (Revelation 20:8). Enemies of God’s people, when numerous, are referred to “as the sand that is upon the seashore” (Joshua 11:4).

# Revelation Answer to Question #27

## 27. What is **Babylon**? (Revelation 14:8; 16:19; 18:2, 10, 21)

### ANCIENT BABYLON

If Jeremiah was a true prophet, ancient Babylon—a citadel of false religion— will never be built again:

“So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

“And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

“Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that *it shall be desolate for ever*.

“And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

“And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah” (Jeremiah 51:60-64).

### MYSTIC BABYLON

The “Babylon” of Revelation is the antitypical citadel of false Christendom. “Babylon” made “all the nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication” (Revelation 14:8)

Through the centuries papacy deluded the kings of earth into thinking they would be better off married to her. She is a “harlot” because she did not wait for Jesus Christ to return to set up his kingdom. Instead she impatiently united with the kings of earth to set up their own kingdom of God.

Babylon is the “habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird” because of the false doctrines and evil practices inside the system (Rev. 18:2). Soon, the false system, the Antichrist, will be thrown down into the “sea” of anarchistic masses of people who once supported her (Revelation 18:21).



# Revelation Answer to Question #28

## 28. Where/What is the “lake of fire”? (Revelation 19:20; 20:10, 14, 15)

### LAKE OF FIRE

The “Lake of Fire” is decoded in the Book of Revelation.” It is not left to our imagination. It is not a place. It is a condition:

“And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. *This is the second death.*”

The first death is Adam’s death, which everybody dies. “For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.” (1 Corinthians 15:22)

Every descendant of Adam is guaranteed an opportunity to accept Christ’s blood and have life. Once anyone has accepted the sacrifice of Jesus on his behalf—if he or she were to reject it—they would be worthy of Second Death.

There is no redemption from Second Death. It is permanent. Fire represents destruction. “For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins” (Hebrews 10:26).

### BEAST AND FALSE PROPHET

The “beast” and “the false prophet”—the papacy and Protestant Federation—are destroyed permanently in Second Death—from which there is no recovery (19:20). Just as the “beast” is symbolic, so is the fire.

Anything put in fire is consumed and destroyed. Fire represents destruction. In the “little season” of freedom after the thousand years, the “devil” also will be destroyed permanently in Second Death (20:10) as well as those who will not obey during the thousand years, those “not found written in the book of life” (20:14, 15).

### TORMENTED

Since the “lake of fire” means extinction, how are the devil, the beast and the false prophet “tormented day and night for ever and ever” in Second Death?

The word for “tormented” is *BASANIZO* which is the verb form of *BASANOS* meaning “primarily a touchstone, employed in testing metals, hence torment, is used” (*Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words*, W. E. Vine). In other words, the destruction of the false systems of Christendom will forever be a standard of God’s retributive justice.

## Revelation Answer to Question #29

### 29. Is the bloody battle of the winepress in “Edom”? (Revelation 14:20)

#### EDOM

Edom was the name given to Esau, the twin brother of Jacob, after he sold his birthright (Genesis 25:30-34). The name was also later applied both to the people descended from him and to the country in which they settled (See Genesis 25:30; 36:1; Numbers 20:18,20,21; Jeremiah 49:17).

Consequently, the name Edom is an appropriate symbol of a class who, in this age, has similarly sold its birthright—for a consideration as trifling as the mess of pottage as did Esau. The name is frequently so used by the prophets in reference to that company of professed Christians, sometimes called “the Christian World,” and “Christendom,” i.e., Christ’s Kingdom—misnomers.

#### WINEPRESS, BLOOD

After the harvest of the true Christian “wheat” is taken out of Babylon, the harvest of the “[false] vine of the earth” is thrown into the “winepress of the wrath of God” (Revelation 14:16, 18-20). False Christendom is crushed, that is, destroyed. Since life is represented by blood (Genesis 9:4), then shed life would indicate death.

As a horse carries its rider to “ride prosperously” (Psalms 45:4), so doctrines carry us forward and enable us to surmount obstacles and to refute errors and convince gainsayers (2 Corinthians 10:4-6; 2 Timothy 2:25; Titus 1:9). The horses’ bridles, by which they are controlled, would seem to indicate those agents or means by which the doctrines are used or set forth.

So the destruction of Christendom would include the destruction of its false doctrines as well as the agents which controlled the direction the false doctrines took. (The false doctrine of a burning hell led to the sale of indulgences, etc.)

#### SIXTEEN HUNDRED FURLONGS

A furlong is equivalent to one tenth of an English mile, one eighth of a Roman stadion. Therefore, 1,600 furlongs would be 200 miles, the approximate length of ancient Palestine. The *Sinaitic*, while slightly marred, gives 1,200 furlongs, which would be approximately the distance between Bozrah and Jezreel.

The final destruction of Christendom will occur “without the city,” in Israel when Jerusalem is invaded by “all nations” (Zechariah 14:2; Ezekiel 38, 39). The “earthquake” of the plagues that causes the “city” to divide into three (Rev. 16:18, 19) will be completed in the Middle East when God fights for Israel (Ezekiel 38:20).

## Revelation Answer to Question #30

### 30. Where is the “New Jerusalem”? (Revelation 21:1-4)

The “New Jerusalem” is represented at the same time both as a “*bride* adorned for her husband” and a “*holy city*” which will rule over the earth:

“And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. . .

“Behold the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them and be their God.

“And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away” (Revelation 21:2-4).

Its jurisdiction comes to earth after the Battle of Armageddon is over. Its authority will branch out from literal Jerusalem as represented by the “princes in all the earth” (Psalms 45:16). They are the “fathers”—Abraham, Moses, Samuel, David, etc.—who preceded the call of the bride of Christ.

As a result of the authority of the New Jerusalem coming to earth, people will come back from the dead and will have all tears wiped from their eyes. People who had no hope and were lost will have their *first real* opportunity to take of the “water of life” and live forever in the Kingdom on earth:

“And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely” (Revelation 22:17).

Then the “inhabitants” of the world shall learn righteousness. . . . (Isaiah 26:9). Then there will be no violence in the earth—“They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea” (Isaiah 11:9). All those left behind after the Bride of Christ is “ready” (Revelation 19:7) will have an opportunity to know the Lord.

“And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more” (Jeremiah 31:34).

## No One Is “LEFT BEHIND”

Will there be billions “left behind”—not saved? The book *Left Behind* explains that a rapture of “saved” ones occurs before the “Great Tribulation.” Then those Christians who remain get a second chance to be “saved” during the “Great Tribulation.” However, the tragedy is that most people are not “saved” and consequently are lost. “Lost,” is a soft euphemism that means going to hell-fire. That is the implied fate of those “left behind.” All Muslims, Hindus and the thousands of other religions not “saved” will be lost to God forever. That is cruel theology.

*Left Behind* portrays God as locked in combat with the devil and his personal Antichrist, trying to save souls. God succeeds in getting some saved in the “Pretribulation” and others in the “Great Tribulation.” Sadly, however, God loses out to the devil, and most unsaved people are “left behind.” They teach this despite the fact that **God “will have all men to be saved”** (1 Tim. 2:4). God’s purpose cannot fail. God has promised to **“pour out my Spirit upon all flesh”** (Acts 2:17). Jesus returns to receive his faithful followers to glory, but also to begin **“the times of restitution of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began”** (Acts 3:21). Be assured that no one will be “left behind” in God’s Plan.

The book *Left Behind* has experienced phenomenal acceptance in the Evangelical world because it encapsulates the thinking of most Evangelicals concerning the end times. That is very much the way they understand prophecy. However, this concept raises some serious doubts upon its legitimacy in treating the Word of God.

### Two Serious Flaws

Two serious flaws affect their premise of prophetic interpretation. The first is the idea of a **literal “man of sin”** and the second is that **it takes away seven years from Daniel 9:24 which defines 490 years to the Messiah and confirmed favor to Israel.** Then it also **steals seven years away from Daniel 8:14 of twenty-three hundred years and leaves both prophecies short seven years.** It is like trying to take seven years of history and transplanting it somewhere else. Plainly, this violates Biblical exegesis.

### A Literal Man of Sin

Why have the Evangelicals discarded the teachings of nearly all Protestant reformers who affirmed Papacy to be the Antichrist? Luther was reticent to attack the mother church until he concluded from his studies about the “little horn,” the “man of sin,” and the Leopard-like “Beast” that these prophecies apply to the Roman Catholic Church. Once he became convinced that the Papacy was Antichrist, he boldly set out to reform the mother church.

One thing all Protestant reformers had in common was the belief that Papacy was the Antichrist. The Roman Church did not like being branded the Antichrist.

“In 1590, Ribera published a commentary on the Revelation as a counter-interpretation to the prevailing view among Protestants that identified the Papacy as the Antichrist. Ribera applied all of Revelation but the earliest chapters to the end time rather than to the history of the Papacy. Antichrist would be a single person who would be received by the Jews and would rebuild Jerusalem” (George Eldon Ladd, *The Blessed Hope: A Biblical Study of the Second Advent and the Rapture*. Grand Rapids, MI: Eerdmans, 1956, pp. 37-38).

“Ribera denied the Protestant Scriptural Antichrist (2 Thess. 2) as seated in the church of God—asserted by Augustine, Jerome, Luther and many reformers. He set on an infidel Antichrist, outside the church of God.” (Ralph Thompson, *Champions of Christianity in Search of Truth*, p. 89).

“The result of his work [Ribera’s] was a twisting and maligning of prophetic truth” (Robert Caringola, *Seventy Weeks: The Historical Alternative*, p. 32). Subsequently, Cardinal Robert Bellarmine (1542-1621) followed Ribera’s teaching.

“The futurist teachings of Ribera were further popularized by an Italian cardinal and the most renowned of all Jesuit controversialists. His writings claimed that Paul, Daniel, and John had nothing whatsoever to say about the Papal power. The futurists’ school won general acceptance among Catholics. They were taught that Antichrist was a single individual who would not rule until the very end of time” (*Great Prophecies of the Bible*, by Ralph Woodrow, p. 198).

Through the work of these two Jesuit scholars, we might say that the idea of a literal man would appear at the end time fulfilling the Antichrist prophecies. Francisco Ribera has been called the Father of Futurism.

Thus Jesuit Futurism sweeps 1,500 years of prophetic history under the rug by inserting its infamous GAP. The GAP theory teaches that when Rome fell, prophecy stopped, only to continue again right around the time of the Rapture. Thus the “ten horns,” the “little horn,” the Leopard-like “Beast,” and the Antichrist have nothing to do with Christians today. According to this viewpoint no prophecies were fulfilled during the Dark Ages. This remained a Catholic view for some 300 years after the Council of Trent. The plan of the Jesuits was that the Protestants would adopt this idea one day. To their delight it happened in the early 1800s in England, and from there it spread to America. The story of how this happened is both fascinating and tragic.

**“The Futurism of Ribera never posed a positive threat to the Protestants for three centuries. It was virtually confined to the Roman Church. But early in the nineteenth century it sprang forth with vehemence and latched on to Protestants of the Established Church of England.”**

**(Ralph Thompson, *Champions of Christianity in Search of Truth*, p. 91)**

Then Dr. Samuel Roffey Maitland (1792-1866), a lawyer and Bible scholar, became a librarian to the Archbishop of Canterbury. It is very likely that one day he discovered Ribera's commentary in the library. In any event, in 1826 he published a widely read book attacking the Reformation and supporting Ribera's idea of a future one-man Antichrist. For ten years, in tract after tract, he continued his anti-Reformation rhetoric. As a result of his zeal and strong attacks against the Reformation in England, the Protestantism of that very nation which produced the King James Bible (1611) received a crushing blow.

Then came James H. Todd, a professor of Hebrew at the University of Dublin. Todd accepted the futuristic ideas of Maitland, publishing his own supportive pamphlets and books. Then came John Henry Newman (1801-1890), a member of the Church of England and a leader of the famous Oxford Movement (1833-1845). In 1850, Newman wrote his "letter on Anglican Difficulties" revealing that one of the goals in the Oxford Movement was to finally absorb "the various English denominations and parties" back to the Church of Rome. Newman soon became a Roman Catholic, and later even a highly honored Cardinal. Through the influence of Maitland, Todd, Newman, and others, a definite "Romeward movement was already arising, destined to sweep away the old Protestant landmarks, as with a flood" (H. Grattan Guinness, *History Unveiling Prophecy or Time as an Interpreter*, New York: Fleming H. Revell Co., 1905, p. 289).

There was also a Scottish Presbyterian minister Edward Irving (1792-1834), considered to be the forerunner of both the Charismatic and the Pentecostal Movements. He accepted the one-man Antichrist of Todd, Maitland, Bellarmine and Ribera. He went a step further and invented a two-phase return of Christ. A secret rapture prior to the rise of Antichrist would constitute the first phase. In this first phase the Lord would rapture all saved Christians. This would be a wake up call to Christians who had not been saved and these would have to become saved during the "Great Tribulation." Where this idea originated is unclear. Journalist Dave MacPherson believes Irving accepted it as a result of a prophetic revelation given to a young Scottish girl named Margaret McDonald (*The Incredible Cover-Up: Exposing the Origins of Rapture Theories*, by Dave MacPherson, Omega Publications, Medford, Oregon. 1980). In any case, the fact is, Irving taught it!

This brings us to John Nelson Darby (1800-1882). He was a bright lawyer, pastor and theologian who wrote more than 53 books on Bible subjects. Darby defended the infallibility of the Bible against a tide of liberalism. He became a leader of a group in Plymouth, England that later were called Plymouth Brethren. Dwight Eisenhower's father is credited with associating with this movement as well as with the Bible Students. Darby was a dispensationalist believing that God deals with mankind in major time periods called dispensations. He called the Gospel age the Church age. Darby laid much of the foundation for the present popular removal of Daniel's seventieth week away from history and from applying to Jesus Christ in favor of applying it to a future Tribulation after the Rapture. This locks Darby in with Francisco Ribera and the Jesuit agenda.

What made John Nelson Darby so famous was the fact that Cyrus Ingersoll Scofield (1843-1921), a Kansas lawyer, who published his Scofield Reference Bible based largely on Darby's writings and his Futurism, also found his views in the writings of Todd, Maitland, Bellarmine and Ribera. This greatly assisted the Jesuits in their endeavor to convince the world that the Antichrist was a future literal man who would bring about seven years of tribulation. Wycliff, Huss, Luther, Knox and Wesley all declared Papacy was the Antichrist.

\* See Appendix: **Reformers' Interpretations of Anti-Christ** for a list of over eighty reformers who identified Papacy as Antichrist.

### **Daniel's 70 Weeks of Years**

Most Bible scholars have agreed that Daniel 9:24-27 was prophetic when written but historical now. If it is now history, you cannot remove seven years of history and put it where you please. Truths of history cannot be removed in fact. Christians should not try to revise history.

Most scholars recognize Daniel as prophetic covering from the "commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah the Prince." Thus Daniel 9:25-27 tells us when Jerusalem and its walls were rebuilt in troublous times to Messiah the Prince would be sixty-nine weeks of years (483). The wall was rebuilt in 454 BCE to 29 CE—historically sixty-nine weeks to the time Jesus presented himself at Jordan as Israel's Messiah.

### **Messiah then would:**

1.	"Make an end of sin"—"He ... put away sin by the sacrifice of himself"	(Heb. 9:26).
2.	"Make reconciliation for iniquity"	The iniquities of the Church were cancelled.
3.	"Bring in everlasting righteousness"	Bring in everlasting justification from sin.
4.	"Seal up the vision"	The vision of the 2300 days (years) the first part of which was the 70 weeks (490 years)—literally cut-off from the 2300 years.
5.	"Seal up the ... prophecy"	This set a seal upon Daniel as a true prophet.
6.	"Anoint the Most Holy"	The Spirit anointed the holy remnant at Pentecost.
7.	"Confirm the covenant with many for one week"	The covenant with Israel was to be confirmed for the last week and no Gentiles were to be accepted until this time frame was completed (29 to 36 CE).
8.	"The midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease"	In the middle of the last week (33 CE) Christ his sacrifice would cease or be ended.

How can we take this last week full of historical fulfillment by our Lord and move it to the end time? To do so violates reason and biblical exegesis. It precisely fits into the last seven years covering Messiah who was to be “cut off” in the midst of the week and then the covenant was to be confirmed for the remainder of the week with Israel only. This is history.

## **The Vision of the Twenty-Three Hundred Days [Years]**

Daniel 8: 13-16 tells of a vision of “2300 days” which Daniel did not understand. The angel Gabriel was commissioned to explain it to him, but the chapter ends with Daniel saying:

**“And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king’s business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it”** (Dan. 8:27).

Neither Daniel nor his associates were able to understand this vision. In Daniel the ninth chapter we learn that Daniel went back to Jeremiah’s writings concerning the seventy years of desolation. He apparently was wondering if after the seventy years spent in Babylon Israel might be restored to its own land.

Daniel’s main interest was in Israel. Gabriel’s message left him rather limp perhaps believing that the sanctuary of the literal temple would remain defiled until the end of “2300 days [years].”

Fearing such a long wait Daniel then prays to God confessing Israel’s sins and seeking God’s mercy. Finally, in Daniel 9:21-27 Gabriel is sent the second time to explain the vision. The only vision that needed explaining at the moment was the vision of the “2300 days.” The reason it could not be understood was that the angel had not given a starting date or a closing date. Without some point to measure from Daniel had a “2300 days” yardstick but no point to measure from.

Gabriel then makes a second attempt to explain the vision of the “2300 days” by adding another vision of “70 weeks [of years]” that would be “determined [literally are divided or cut off from the 2300 days] upon thy people and upon thy holy city” (Dan. 9:24). In other words Gabriel is telling Daniel that four hundred and ninety will be divided or cut off from the twenty-three hundred years. Gabriel also provides a time from which to start both the 2300 years and the 490 years. He says: “Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks (69 weeks): the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Dan. 9:25). The wall was rebuilt in fifty-two days (Neh. 6: 15) in 454 BCE. To illustrate:





You cannot remove seven years from the 2300 years and still have 2300 nor can you remove seven years from the 490 historical years and still have 490. To take seven years of history and transplant it into the future is untenable. No explanation is adequate and none has been given. Darby just did it. There is no prophecy that says the “Great Tribulation” is seven years. Seven years was stolen from Daniel disannulling history. Daniel told us the Messiah would “confirm the covenant with many [with Israel] for one week [seven years from 29 to 36 CE]; and in the midst of the week [33 CE] he [Messiah] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.” [Messiah’s sacrifice would be ended on the cross in the midst of the week] (Dan. 9:27) How can anyone place these seven years of history into the future when it was fulfilled in the past?

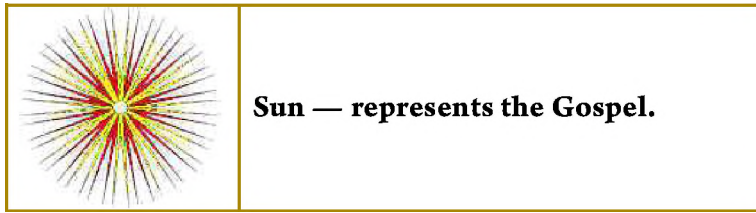
### Jesuit Ribera’s Seventieth Week Last Legacy

The very first scholar to take Daniel’s seventieth week away from the sixty-nine weeks was Francisco Ribera. His primary apparatus was the seventy weeks. He taught that Daniel’s 70th week already fulfilled was still in the future. ... It has opened the floodgate of Jesuit futurism that denies history. Many good Christian people are being deceived by a Jesuit conspiracy that closes their eyes to the true Antichrist. “This is exactly the scenario used by Hal Lindsey and a multitude of other current prophecy teachers” (Robert Caringola, *Seventy Weeks: The Historical Alternative*, p. 35). It seems that the Evangelical movement has taken the Jesuit bait and now features the Jesuit concepts in placing the seventieth week in a future tribulation. Why have they laid aside all the teachings of the Founding Fathers of Protestantism that the Papacy is the Antichrist? Why have they become bewitched with the Jesuit siren song causing the world to look for a literal man Antichrist instead of recognizing the historic Antichrist? Many Evangelicals fail to recognize they are perpetuating a Jesuit begotten error in the “left behind” deception and leaving many Christians unprepared for the last time deceptions of the true Antichrist.

**Answer to Question #1**  
**Footnote on Biblical Symbols**

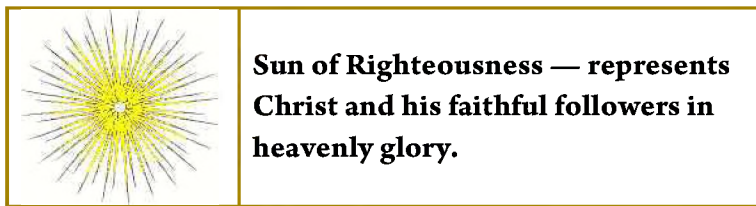
**Biblical Symbol Chart**

<u>Sun</u>	<u>Sun of righteousness</u>	<u>Moon</u>	<u>Stars</u>	<u>Earth</u>
<u>Air</u>	<u>Water</u>	<u>Sea</u>	<u>Mountains</u>	<u>Hills</u>
<u>Valleys</u>	<u>Islands</u>	<u>Wilderness</u>	<u>Cities</u>	<u>Trees &amp; Grass</u>
<u>Field</u>	<u>Wheat</u>	<u>Tares</u>	<u>Barn</u>	<u>Reapers</u>
<u>Rainbow</u>	<u>Rain</u>	<u>Hail</u>	<u>Dark Clouds</u>	<u>Lightning</u>
<u>Wind</u>	<u>4 Winds</u>	<u>Earthquake</u>	<u>Fire</u>	<u>Still Small Voice</u>
<u>Head</u>	<u>Body</u>	<u>Face</u>	<u>Eye</u>	<u>Hand</u>
<u>Arm</u>	<u>Feet</u>	<u>Virgin</u>	<u>Harlot</u>	<u>Beast</u>
<u>"6"</u>	<u>"7"</u>	<u>"10"</u>	<u>"30"</u>	<u>"40"</u>
<u>Olive</u>	<u>Fig</u>	<u>Wine</u>	<u>Bread</u>	<u>Famine</u>
<u>White</u>	<u>Purple</u>	<u>Blue</u>	<u>Scarlet</u>	<u>Green</u>
<u>Gold</u>	<u>Silver</u>	<u>Copper</u>	<u>Linen</u>	<u>Robe</u>
<u>Crown</u>	<u>Lamps</u>	<u>Trumpet</u>	<u>Sword</u>	<u>Shield</u>
<u>Tabernacle</u>	<u>Laver</u>	<u>Brazen Altar</u>	<u>Incense Altar</u>	<u>Candlestick</u>
<u>Table of Shewbread</u>	<u>Ark of Covenant</u>	<u>Golden Bowl of Manna</u>	<u>Aaron's Rod That Budded</u>	<u>Tables of the Law</u>
<u>Lamb</u>	<u>Serpent</u>	<u>Dove</u>	<u>Frogs</u>	<u>Dog</u>



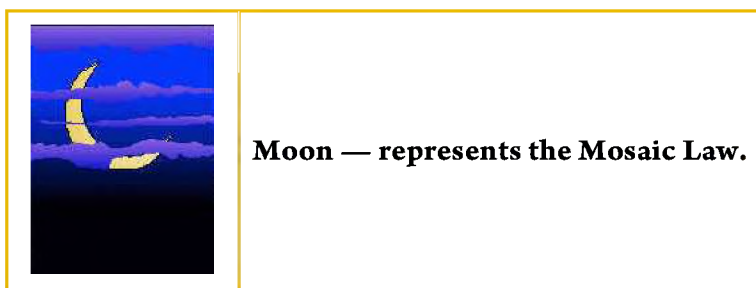
Sunshine cheers us. Sunshine warms us. The sun's rays have the power to heal. What better picture could we have of the joy of the Gospel — Good News — of salvation and God's planned Kingdom of Righteousness? It provides us with spiritual health and gladdens our hearts.

Even now, God has blessed the just and the unjust (Matthew 5:45). In his Kingdom, he will give all mankind the opportunity for everlasting life on a perfect earth, demanding only their obedience.



The scripture that speaks of the "sun of righteousness" is different from the more general symbol of "sun" meaning "Gospel." Jesus is the center of the Sun, the Gospel, the Good News. His faithful Church, his joint-heirs, will be there with him to heal the nations, the people of the world.

**"But unto that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall." Malachi 4:2**



When Jesus died on the cross, the literal moon was at its full. This represents the fact that the Jewish nation could have then been ready to accept their Messiah. Their Law had led them to Christ.

Because Israel rejected their Messiah, the symbolic moon began to wane, just as the literal moon became smaller at that time of the month.



Stars — represent those who radiate light, spiritual instruction.

The twelve stars in Revelation 12 represent the twelve apostles. In the new Jerusalem, the wall will have twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. The words of the apostles still speak to us, of Christ as Redeemer, as Savior, as Messiah.

The seven stars of Revelation 1:20 represent seven special servants of Christ's Church during the Gospel Age. **"The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches."** **Revelation 1:20** A different angel [messenger] received a message from the glorified Jesus during the existence of each of the seven churches of history. **"I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets."** Revelation 8:2



**Earth — represents society, not literal dust or mud.**

Ecclesiastics 1:4 correctly states: **"The EARTH** [meaning the land, the country, the field, the ground] **will abide forever."** But **Psalms 46:1-3** says, **"Though the earth be removed,"** and as we look around we see that things on the earth are indeed **unsettled, disorganized, troubled, and in the process of disintegrating.**

Isaiah 1:2 speaks to the earth — not that the land could hear or respond to his proclamations; he speaks to the PEOPLE of the earth.



**Air — represents spiritual powers.**

Satan is the prince of earth's religious systems, which are sometimes symbolized by the term "heavens."

In God's Kingdom, there will be a new "heavens" and a new "earth." They will replace and destroy the present powers of Satan.



**Water — represents truth.**

**“Christ loved the Church and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and CLEANSE it with the WASHING of WATER by the word.” Ephesians 5:25,26**

**“Whosoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.” John 4:14**



**Sea — represents restless masses of society, usually unruly and lawless.**

**“The wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.” Isaiah 57:20**

**“The abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.” Isaiah 60:5**

Isaiah is speaking to Israel — spiritual Israel, another name for the heavenly Church, and also natural, fleshly Israel, which will then be the capital of the world, as God’s chosen people, repentant and reformed for the sin of crucifying their Messiah.



**Mountains — represent kingdoms or strong, powerful governments.**

THE mountain usually refers to THE Kingdom of God.

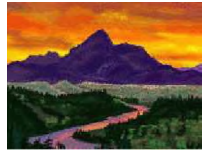
**“It shall come to pass in the last days that the mountain of the LORD’s house shall be established in the top of the mountains.”  
Isaiah 2:2-4**

Mountains in general often refer to worldly kingdoms.



**Hills — similar to mountains, represent smaller kingdoms.**

More specifically, “hills” sometimes mean a lesser government or kingdom than “mountains” — possibly less powerful kingdoms, or less dictatorial [like republics]. The “hills” of Satan’s dominion will be humbled and made low. Sometimes “hill” is used in a phrase like “the hill of the Lord” or “my holy hill of Zion.” THAT “hill” will NOT be made unimportant in God’s Kingdom.



**Valleys — represent the lowly and meek, whom God loves, so it sometimes means a place of blessing.**

Sometimes the meek and humble become discouraged. God will lift them out of their degradation or despair by encouraging and rewarding their obedience to Him. The conditions of society will be leveled.

**“Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.” Isaiah 40:4**



**Islands — represent republican governments, organizations of people.**

Islands are slightly above the “sea” level. The “sea” represents unorganized masses of people. While kingdoms (“mountains”) give place to republics (“islands”), so the islands shall also in due time flee away. The spirit of liberty will overleap all bounds and order and end in anarchy.

**“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”  
Revelation 16:20**



**Wilderness — represents unfertile wilds, not cultivated as farmland nor industrialized as a city.**

The nation of Israel had to travel through the wilderness for forty years before entering the Promised Land.

The TRUE Church was taken into a “wilderness” condition for protection during the Dark Ages.

**“And to the woman [church class] were given two wings of a great eagle [the support of the Old and New Testaments], that she might fly into the wilderness [of separation from the world], into her place [condition], where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time [1260 years from CE 539-1799], from the face of the serpent [civil Roman authority].” Revelation 12:14**



**Cities — represent religious governments.**

The established Kingdom of God, the new Jerusalem, is referred to as a city wherein dwell those who do God’s commandments.

Babylon is called “that great city which rules over the kings of the earth” BEFORE God’s kingdom takes its rightful power. (Revelation 17:18)



**Trees — represent prominent men.  
Grass — represents masses of mankind.**

**“The first angel sounded...and the third part of the trees [prominent men] was burnt up [were converted], and all green grass [men sufficiently alive to receive or absorb the water of truth] was burnt up [were converted].” Revelation 8:7**

Trees represent prominent leaders that stand above the grass, the masses of mankind. The righteous man is likened to a tree: **“And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water...” Psalms 1:3** The wicked are likened to the **“green bay tree.” Psalms 37:35**

Grass represents the common masses of men. **“The grass withers, the flower fades...surely the people is grass.” Isaiah 40:7** It will require only a breath from the Lord to scatter all the might and glory and power of earthly institutions. All who oppose His plan will fade in the great Day of Wrath.



**Field — represents the civilized world.**

Jesus said, **“The field is the world.” Matthew 1:38** The wheat and the tares both came from the world of mankind. After the true Church is glorified in heaven, the work must be done to clear, plow, and prepare the field [the world] for the next age.



**Wheat — represents the children of the Truth.**

In the parable of the wheat and the tares [Matthew 13:24], Jesus said the good seed [the wheat] are the children of the Kingdom, the product of Truth which the sower had sowed.

The wheat are the TRUE church, gathered with the sickle of Truth. “Gather MY SAINTS together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.” Psalms 50:5



**Tares — represent children of error.**

Tares stand tall and proud, while wheat bow humbly. Tares try to pose as true Christians, but are imitations. Tares are the product of false teachings.



**Barn — represents the place where the ripe wheat is taken, away from the field and the tares; ultimately, heaven itself.**

The wheat is gathered from worldly surroundings to be with other wheat. True Christians gather together to study God’s Word. In the final sense, the wheat, true Christians, are garnered to the heavenly barn.



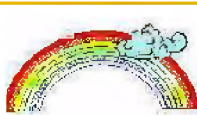


**Reapers — represent  
God's servants.**

Reapers are spirit begotten Christians who are gathering the wheat [other faithful Christians] into His barn [separate from worldly interests, and finally into heaven itself].

**“The harvest is plenteous, but the laborers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth laborers into his harvest.” Matthew 9:37,38**

Other saints have labored faithfully in the past, sowing the precious seed which we are now privileged to help in harvesting.



**Rainbow — represents a promise.**

What is more hopeful than the realization that the sun will come out after the rain?

**“And God said to Noah: I will make a covenant with you. Never again will all men die because of a flood. This is my token to remind you of my promise. I will set a rainbow in the sky.” Genesis 9:11-17**



**Rain — represents blessings.**

In Palestine, rain is greatly desired.

**“If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments... Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase.” Leviticus 26:3,4**

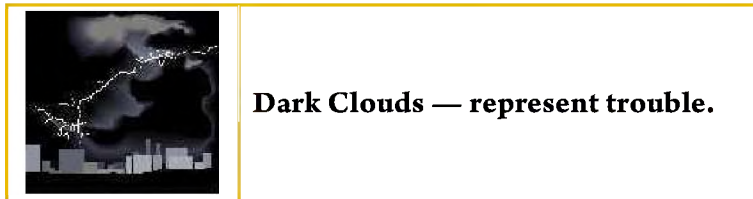
1 Kings 18 tells of a great rain which finally came after 3-1/2 years of drought. Spiritually, there was a drought of Truth during the Dark Ages, followed by a wonderful rain of refreshment from God's Word. Bible societies sprang up, education became accessible to many, and the common man could read the Words of Life.



**“Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone ... a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not stumble. Judgment will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the HAIL shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.” Isaiah 28:16,17**

Matthew 7:26,27 — speaks of a storm which would destroy any house built on sand. This is a downpour of truth, hard truths, which beat upon a house (NOMINAL Christendom) until it fell. The crash of man-made theories, traditions, and doctrines, are frightening, but they free some in the house who would not have left otherwise.

**“And there fell upon men [professed Christians] a great hail out of heaven [the spiritual controlling realm], every stone [each hard truth] about the weight of a talent [being the equivalent of the whole Gospel on each subject]: and men [nominal Christians] blasphemed [denounced] God because of the plague of the hail [affliction caused by hard truths]; for the plague [affliction] thereof was exceeding great.” Revelation 16:21**



Dark clouds mean a storm is coming. If you wanted to draw a picture of fear of disasters, you might draw dark clouds in the sky.

**“When Michael [Jesus Christ] stands up, there will be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation.” Daniel 12:1**

**“All the tribes of the earth shall mourn, for the Son of man will come in clouds.” Matthew 24:30**

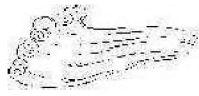


**Lightning — represents flashes, diffusions, of light and knowledge**

A flash of lightning from the Lord's throne discloses one error here, and there another, with remarkable glimpses of the great principles of truth and righteousness. Principles of the Word of God are brought to the front and discussed in the news media and at public gatherings.

The increase of knowledge, general diffusion of education, multiplying of inventions, general interchange of thought, wider range of commercial interests, rapid modes and cheap rates of travel, multiplicity of books and periodicals, wonderful power of the daily press, increase the flashes of lightning [truths] enlightening the world.

**“His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.” Psalm 97:4**



**Wind — Blowing winds represent wars.**

The worst winds of Revelation 7:1 [violence, anarchy] will not reach their fullest culmination until the true Church is removed from the earth into heavenly glory.

When the world recognizes its helplessness in this greatest time of trouble [when God pours upon them His indignation, His fierce anger, for their flagrant disobedience and dishonor to Him, their Creator], THEN He will bless and restore all the repentant and reformed world, and bless them abundantly.



**Four winds — represent all parts of the nominal church.**

From whence are God's elect gathered? Not from America alone, and not from only one denomination. God's elect Church are gathered from every direction, from every quarter of the "field." There are NOMINAL Christians in every denomination. In between are scattered TRUE Christians - a remnant here, a remnant there.

**“And he shall send his angels [messengers, the Reapers] with a great...trumpet [the truth], and they shall gather together [spiritually to the harvest truth and oneness with Christ] his elect [saints] from the four winds [from every denomination or quarter of the wheat field], from one end of heaven [nominal church] to the other.” Matthew 24:31**



**Earthquake — represents revolution.**

Revelation 16:18 speaks of a mighty earthquake, such as was not since men were on the earth. This great revolution will overthrow everything that is not of the Lord's establishment and approval. This revolution will affect all the governments of the world, socially, politically, financially and ecclesiastically.

**“...And there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.”**

**Revelation 16:18**



**Fire — represents trouble, anarchy, destruction, or trials.**

In 1 Peter 4:12, Peter writes to the true Church, **“Beloved, think it not strange concerning the FIERY TRIAL which is to try you... Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings.”**

Zephaniah 3:8,9 speaks of the fire of God's jealousy. **“...my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth [the entire present social fabric] shall be devoured [all evil principles of government and society—not humanity] with the fire of my jealousy [the Lord's anger will burn against all kinds of injustice and iniquity, devouring the political, financial, social and religious structure of the world]. For then [after men have been humbled and made ready to hear and heed God's counsel] will I turn to the people a pure language [the pure word of truth, uncontaminated by human tradition; a pure message unmixed with falsity and error], that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.”**

We talk about people with hot tempers, or fiery tempers. We do not mean that they are literal fire-eaters. After this present social order is destroyed, God will turn to the people to bless them. If they or the earth had been literally burned up, He could not bless them. Fire represents destruction of the evil systems — their final end. Ashes represent memory of what had once been.



**Still Small Voice — represents God’s Word of truth, love and wisdom speaking to His people.**

**“In quietness and confidence shall be your strength.” Exodus 33:14 — “My presence shall go with thee, and I will give you rest.” Psalms 46:10 — “Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.” Isaiah 30:15**

**“...And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains...but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice...And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah” 1 Kings 19:11, 12**

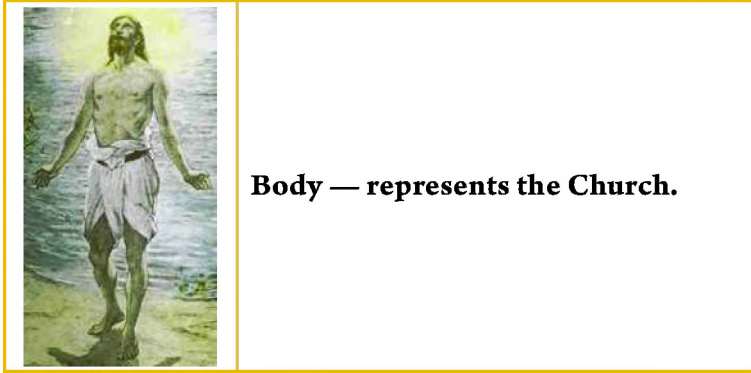
The still small voice is the voice of truth, love, wisdom—the “Pure language” or pure message of God’s Word. The voice of God, divine power, will bring the blessings to the world. Elijah had expected his reformation to go forward like a windstorm, or an earthquake or lightning. Now he was to understand that it would be more secret and quiet in the hearts of men, before giving outward manifestation.



**Head — Christ is the Head of the Church, his body.**

**“And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him [Christ] to be the head over all things to the church. Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.” Ephesians 1:22,23**

**“For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church; and he is the savior of the body.” Ephesians 5:24**



**And he [Christ] is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.” Colossians 1:18**

**“For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ...For the body is not one member, but many...Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.” I Corinthians 12:12, 14, 27**



When God's face is turned toward you, it indicates His favor. When God's face is turned away from you, it indicates His disfavor.

**“For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the FACE of the Lord is AGAINST them that do evil.” 1 Peter 3:12**

**“Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the FACE of my Father.” Matthew 18:10**



**Eye — represents wisdom, understanding, comprehension.**

Moses told the children of Israel, “**Stand still and SEE the salvation of the Lord.**” (Exodus 14:13)

Salvation cannot really be SEEN. It is the CONSEQUENCES of salvation that can be seen. Israel SAW that they were delivered from the Egyptians by the saving grace of God.

**Revelation 1:7 says: “Every eye shall SEE him.”**

Jesus said (John 14:19) “**The world will SEE me no more.**”

What the world WILL see will be the trouble, the punishments, and the blessings which the Lord will offer to all so that they will have a full opportunity to live eternally, if obedient (repentant and reformed from their former disobedience).



**Hand — represents power.**

God told Satan, “**Job is in your hand (power), but save his life.**” Job 2:6

“The Egyptians will I give over into the hand (power) of a **cruel lord.**” Isaiah 19:4

“**Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand (power) of God, that He may exalt you in due time.**” 1 Peter 5:6



**Arm — represents support, strength.**

“**Who hath believed our report? And to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?**” (Isaiah 53:1) Christ is the arm of the LORD Jehovah. Christ is the power of God unto salvation.

“**I will redeem you with a stretched out ARM.**” Exodus 6:6 This was God’s message to Israel in Egypt.



**Feet — represent the last members of Christ’s Body, or Church.**

The feet are the last members of his Church, the last members of his Bride, just before they are all united in glory, ready to bless the world of mankind.

**“How beautiful upon the mountains [every nation] are the FEET of him [the last members of the Body of Christ remaining on earth before the earthly Kingdom is set up] that brings good tidings [the ransom for all, and the blessed Kingdom to come].” Isaiah 52:7**

**“He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy FOOT against a stone.” Psalm 91:12**

Psalms 91:11,12 is a part of a Psalm discussing those who dwell in the secret place, particularly NOW in the final times of perilous temptations. Because of today’s insidious enticements, we need special help to be protected from stumbling-stones in our path, false doctrines in our search for Truth.



**Virgin — represents the TRUE Church, the Bride of Christ, which refuses any illicit union with the rulers of this world.**

There were five wise and five foolish virgins, but they were all virgins, waiting faithfully for their Bridegroom to return. (Matthew 25)

The Book of Revelation has much to say about a whore, mother of harlots, who did NOT wait for her Bridegroom, but entered into unfaithful relationships with worldly powers instead, setting up a false Kingdom as a counterfeit to Christ’s true Kingdom. (Revelation 17)





**Harlot — represents so-called Christians, who would not wait for the return of their Heavenly Bridegroom to take them to the Marriage Supper, but entered into alliances with leaders and ambitions of this world.**

A whore (Revelation 17) had daughters who were harlots like their mother. They united with the governments instead of waiting for the true King of Kings to whom they were espoused.

The Reformers correctly recognized Jezebel, also known as Babylon the Great, the whore of the Revelation, to be Papacy. Ecumenists today are desirous of peace at any price, so are careful not to antagonize the Church of Rome. In time of anarchy, many will seek refuge in the stability of the Roman Catholic Church, even though they would not agree with her written doctrines.



**Beasts — represent governments.**

Daniel 7 describes four world empires as beasts. The first was Babylon, likened to a kingly lion, with great splendor and pride. The second was Medo-Persia, likened to a powerful grasping, strategic bear, who hugs its prey to death with its paws. The third was Greece, likened to a swift conquering leopard. The fourth was a dreadful beast, likened to the crushing Papal Roman Empire.

**“6”**

**represents imperfection.**

Six days preceded the Sabbath. Six thousand years precede the seventh Millennium, the time of Christ’s Kingdom reign.

**“7”**

**represents heavenly perfection.**

Seventh day is God’s commanded Sabbath. There were seven creative days or epochs. There are seven colors in the rainbow.

**“10”**

**represents earthly perfection.**

Ten curtains, ten cubits, were used in the Tabernacle construction. Human beings have ten fingers and ten toes. The Ten Commandments represent the essential code of human behavior.

**“30”**

**represents perfect man.**

Jesus was 30 when he presented his life in consecration. He was sold for 30 pieces of silver. Priests could serve in the Tabernacle when they were 30.

**“40”**

**represents a period of testing or trial.**

It rained 40 days and nights during the flood. The children of Israel wandered in the wilderness for 40 years. The spies spent 40 days looking at the land of Israel. Moses, Elijah and Jesus fasted 40 days in the Wilderness.



**Olive - represents light, peace, divine blessing.**

In Biblical times, OLIVE oil was a source of light. After the turmoil of the flood, it was an OLIVE branch which the dove brought back to Noah, and he knew that the waters had abated. When the captives returned from Babylon, they joyfully made booths of OLIVE and pine and myrtle and thick trees.

OLIVE oil was the bases of precious ointments used in anointing priests and kings of Israel. The Mount of Olives pictures the Kingdom of Light, Peace and Divine Blessing.



**Fig Tree**

**Fig — represents the Jewish nation.**

**“Like good FIGS, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of JUDAH, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.” Jeremiah 24:5**

**“Now learn a parable of the fig tree; when its branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh.” Matthew 24:32**

Many Christians recognize this to mean that when Israel sprouts again to life as a nation, the time of Messiah’s Kingdom is near.



**Wine — represents doctrine.**

**“And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.”**

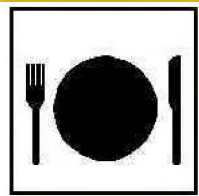
**Luke 5:37**



**Bread — represents life- sustaining, Jesus or Truth**

**JESUS — “And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life...”**  
**John 6:35**

**TRUTH — “Therefore let us keep the feast...with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.” I Corinthians 5:8**



**Famine — represents lack of spiritual nourishment.**

Spiritually speaking, this would mean lack of truth, which strengthens and builds us up.

**“Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.” Amos 8:11**

**“Thy words were found and I did eat them.” Jeremiah 15:16**



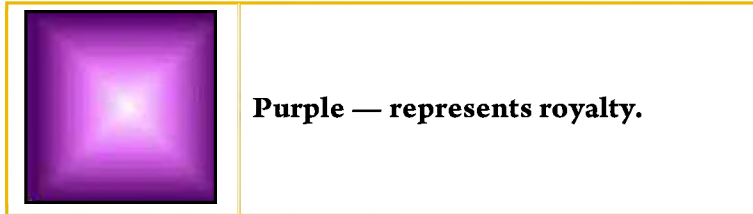
**White — represents purity.**

White is clean, pure.

**“Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow.”**  
**Isaiah 1:18**

**“Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.” Psalms 51:7**

**“Many shall be purified, and made white...” Daniel 12:10**



Purple was the color for a king's garments.

**“And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head...” Mark 15:17**

**“...and purple raiment that was on the kings...” Judges 8:26**



There is a saying, a “true-blue” friend, meaning a faithful friend. The blue sky reminds us of God's faithfulness every day.

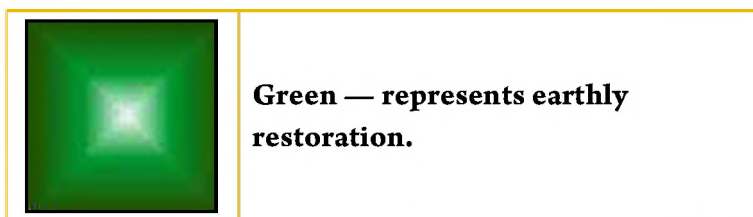
**“Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds...” Psalms 36:5**

**“...thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens...” Psalms 89:2**

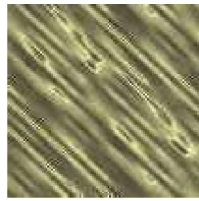


Red, the color of blood, reminds us of Jesus' life given for Adam and his descendants. Red also pictures “sin,” which is covered by the ransom.

**“Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow.” Isaiah 1:18**

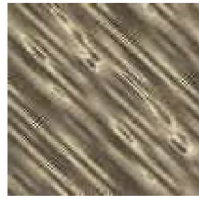


In spring, the grass and leaves turn green with renewed life.



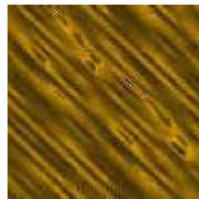
**Gold — represents the divine nature.**

As gold is the highest, most precious metal, so the divine nature is the highest nature, the only nature having immortality.



**Silver — represents the truth.**

**“The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.” Psalm 12:6**



**Copper — represents perfect human nature.**

As a metal, copper is inferior in value to gold, just as the human nature is inferior to the divine nature.

Jesus feet in Revelation 1:15 were likened to fine brass [copper], burned in a furnace. This represents the feet members of the body of Christ being exposed to fiery trials.



**Linen — represents righteousness.**

**“And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.” Revelation 19:8**



**Crown — represents immortality.**

**“...be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.” Revelation 2:10**

**“And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.” 1 Peter 5:4**

**“...they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.” 1 Corinthians 9:25**



**Robe — represents righteousness.**

**“... [God] hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness...” Isaiah 61:10**



**Sword — represents the Word of God.**

**“...the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.” Ephesians 6:17**

**“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword...” Hebrews 4:12**



**Shield — represents faith and truth.**

**“Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.” Ephesians 6:16**

**“...His truth shall be thy shield and buckler.” Psalms 91:4**



**Trumpet — represents a warning.**

**“If when he [the watchman] seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people...” Ezekiel 33:3**

The trumpet represents a warning, not a trumpet-like SOUND, but obvious EVENTS, great, historical happenings that all can see, whether or not they understand them.

Present events — hidden things being revealed, the clamor for the rights of the oppressed — speak in trumpet tones.

An important proclamation of restoration, justice, and liberty, comparable to the Jubilee trumpet of Israel.

**“Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound...throughout all your land.” Leviticus 25:9**



**Lamps — represent the Holy Scriptures.**

**“Thy Word is a lamp unto my feet.” Psalms 119:105**

All the virgins had the Bible and some light therefrom when the Lord returned. Even while the Bible was clothed in the sackcloth of a dead language (during the Dark Ages), there was enough Truth given to the virgins for the Lord to consider them faithful for that era. But this parable is speaking of the time of the Lord’s second Advent.



**Candlestick — represents light-bearers, the true Church.**

The true Church offers the light of God’s Word to others.

The seven golden candlesticks of Revelation 1:12,13, symbolize the church of the Gospel Age, whose seven stages of development were pictured by the seven congregations of Asia Minor.

**“...the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” Revelation 1:20**

The institution of the Church was for the enlightening of the world, but some of its members have been nominal only, and not true light-bearers.



**Incense Altar — represents the true Church in the sacrificing condition and their devotions and prayers.**

The Golden Altar, or Incense Altar, in the Tabernacle was the closest furniture in the Tabernacle to the Most Holy. Prayer is the closest we can come to the presence of God, and it can be reached only through Jesus.

As the sweet incense [Jesus’ obedience] ascends into the Most Holy, the presence of God, so through Jesus, the devotional life of the church, their praises and prayers, ascend as sweet fragrance to God.



**Brazen Altar — represents Jesus' sacrifice.**

The bullock [Jesus' sacrificed humanity] was slain in the Court of the Tabernacle, the condition of faith in and harmony with God.

Each side of the Brazen Altar was 7-1/2 feet x 4 sides = 30 feet. Jesus was thirty years old when he offered himself to God in consecration and was baptized at Jordan.



**Table of Shewbread — represents the true Church holding forth the Word of Truth.**

The great work of the true Church during this age has been to feed, strengthen and hold forth Truth for all who enter the spiritual atmosphere of true Christianity, even while here on earth.

“Shewbread” is called the “bread of faces” or “bread of presence.” God’s presence, favor, or face, is reflected in His truth and promises. The truth is God’s presence with us. The Church develops their knowledge of God through God’s Word of truth.



**Ark of the Covenant — represents the eternal purpose of God, in blessing the world through Christ and the Church.**

The Mercy Seat or lid over the Ark of the Covenant represents God’s headship over the Jesus and the Church. God’s four attributes are pictured by the mercy seat.

The Mercy Seat itself, on which the blood of atonement was sprinkled, represents God’s justice which had to be satisfied by the blood of Christ. The Shekinah light between the Cherubim represents God’s wisdom. The two Cherubim, bent in a praying, waiting position, represent God’s love and power, looking to God’s wisdom for the time to become active.

God’s attributes are manifested through the Jesus and the Church. They are pictured in the Most Holy as divine, immortal beings [gold].

Within the ark were the golden bowl of manna [the Church will receive immortality], Aaron’s rod that budded [the Church’s acceptance as the “royal priesthood”], and the tables of the law [the righteousness of the law is fulfilled in the Jesus and the Church through him].





**Golden Bowl of Manna —  
represents immortality.**

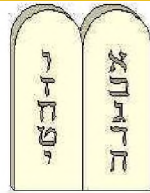
The golden bowl of manna was kept in the ark of the covenant. This manna never spoiled, representing the incorruptible characteristic of immortal life.

**“...To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna...” Revelation 2:17**



**Aaron's Rod that Budded —  
represents divine authority given to  
the royal priesthood.**

Aaron's rod was kept in the ark of the covenant. When Aaron's rod budded, it demonstrated that he was God's chosen priest. The Church, head and body, is God's chosen “royal priesthood” and mediator for establishing the new covenant between God and the world of mankind.



**Tables of the Law — represent  
God's righteous law, fulfilled in  
Christ and his Bride.**

The tables of the law were kept in the ark of the covenant. They represented that Jesus fulfilled all the requirements of God's perfect Law and earned the legal authority to execute God's law as the mediator. The Church, his body, kept the spirit of the law.

**“The righteousness of the Law is fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.” Romans 8:4**

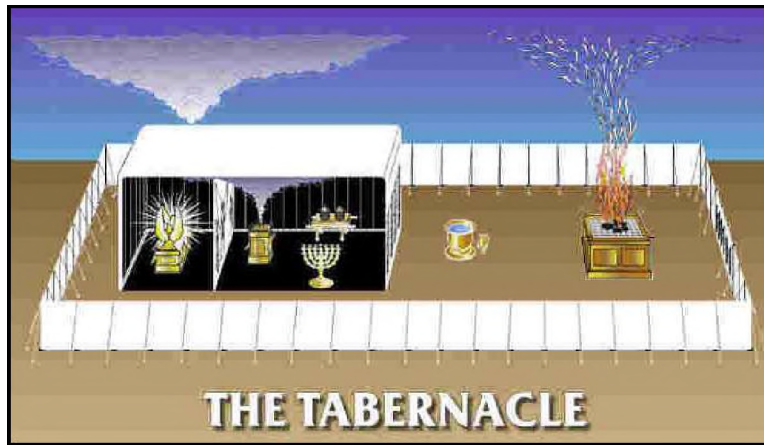
Jesus and the Church will be the administrator and mediator of the new law covenant, bringing the world back into perfect harmony with their Creator.



**Laver — represents cleansing,  
righteous living.**

The Laver was made from the looking glasses of the women. The Priests looking into the Laver could see their reflection clearly. Likewise, the Christian must examine himself and cleanse his character by the water of truth. As the Christian looks into the water of the Lord's Word, he sees his own imperfections, his reflection in the water and copper, in contrast to God's standards.

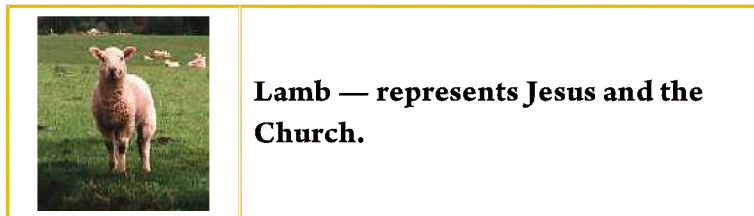
As priests were to wash whenever they ministered at the altar, so Christians must continually keep their robes clean, not spotted or wrinkled.



**The Tabernacle** represented the **spiritual path of the Christian in the Gospel Age**. Leaving the **Camp [world]**, they enter the court through the door or veil [Jesus] by accepting Jesus as their Savior. They see Jesus' sacrifice on the Brazen Altar, cleanse themselves at the Laver, and proceed to the **first veil [consecration]**.

After laying down their human will and accepting God's will in consecration, the Christian goes under the **first veil [death of human will]** into the **Holy [condition of spirit begettal]**. They feed on the bread of **truth** at the **Table of Shewbread**, are enlightened by the **holy spirit** and reflect the light of God's truth from the **Golden Candlestick**, and offer **prayers** through Christ at the **Incense Altar**.

At the **second veil**, the Christian experiences **death of the human body**, receives **immortality, the divine nature [represented by the gold]**, and comes into the presence of God.



JESUS:

**“And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!” John 1:36**

**“...he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.” Isaiah 53:7**

THE CHURCH:

**“I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.” John 10:14**

**“The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.” Psalms 23:1**



**Serpent — represents Satan.**

In the Garden of Eden, Satan used the serpent to influence the downfall of humanity. At the other end of the Bible, the Book of Revelation speaks of “the old SERPENT, the Devil, and Satan.” (Revelation 20:2)



**Dove — represents peace, a meek and quiet spirit, the holy spirit.**

It is common today to speak of a peace-maker, one who will try diplomacy and shun war, as a “dove.”

A dove was a favorite figure with the Jews as an emblem of peace and salvation. It represented the meek and quiet spirit of all those who possess the spirit of holiness unto the Lord.

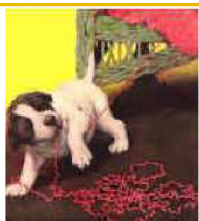
When Jesus was baptized, the holy spirit descended upon him like a dove.

**“And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.” John 1:32**



**Frogs — represent boastful croaking, pomposity, an air of superiority.**

The three most prominent characteristics of a frog are pomposity, an air of superior wisdom and knowledge, and a continual croaking. The teachings associated with frogs would be doctrines of bombast and pomposity, an attempt to overawe with dignity and assumed authority.



**Dogs — represent Gentiles.**

Matthew 15:22-28 — Both Jesus and the Canaanitish woman recognized that the term “dog” was used by the Jew to describe a Gentile. Although Jesus’ term for dogs was that of a pet, generally the word “dog” meant disrespect, referring to the wild dogs that roamed the country and were pests.

# Historicism, Futurism, Ribera and the Counter Reformation

## 1. What is Historicism?

The Historicism is the historical interpretation of many of the prophecies in the book of Revelation, particularly regarding Antichrist. The Anti-Christ, Man of Sin, or Mystery of Iniquity is the system of Papacy. The Reformers had the historical interpretation of the Antichrist. Historicism has no “gap” between the 69th and 70th week of Daniel 9. The Prince being cut off in the midst of the week is Christ, the Messiah, who died in the midst of the 70th week of favor to natural Israel at the first advent. Historicism treats Revelation as a Book of signs and symbols.

## 2. What is Futurism?

The Futurist view of Revelation interprets the prophecies of Antichrist as a future literal man who deceives the world. The Futurist view interprets Revelation literally, not symbolically. There is a “gap” of over 2400 years between the 69th week and 70th week of Daniel 9. The Prince is the Man of Sin, Antichrist. The Futurist view was introduced by the Jesuits to counter the Reformation view of Papacy.

## 3. Who was Ribera and what was the Counter Reformation?

The Reformation was empowered by three fundamental truths:

1. The Bible is God's Word and has precedence over church traditions or laws;
2. Salvation comes through Christ alone;
3. Papacy is the Antichrist.

The Reformers unanimously and courageously accepted these truths as sacred and were led by conscience to take their stand against Papal Rome. The Reformation split western empire of Christendom in half, wounding Papacy nigh unto death (Revelation 13:3).

However, the Reformation was soon followed by a Catholic Counter Reformation. The fivefold responses of the Papal Counter Reformation included:

1. The formal recognition of the order of Jesuits
2. The actions and decrees of the Council of Trent
3. The Catholic counter systems of prophetic interpretation
4. The establishment of the Index
5. The widespread revival of persecution

Protestant Reformation doctrines on Antichrist were held by hundreds of thousands of people, as well as kings and rulers. Under these Protestant doctrines, whole nations rebelled against allegiance to the pope. Papacy endeavored to divert the Protestant accusations by a twofold interpretation.

1. In 1614 through Alcasar, a Spanish Jesuit priest of Seville, Papacy advanced the Praeterist interpretation which viewed the Antichrist prophecies as being fulfilled at the first advent with the Fall of Jerusalem or by the fall of Pagan Rome in 410 A.D.
2. Through two Jesuit priests, Francisco Ribera (1537-1591), of Salamanca Spain, and Robert Bellarmine (1542-1621), of Rome, Papacy put forth her Futurist interpretation. Antichrist prophecies were to be fulfilled in a seven year period in the distant future. The Futurist “gap” theory has been widely accepted by Fundamentalist churches today, who have made popular the “Left Behind” series.

Francisco Ribera published his 500-page commentary on Revelation around 1590. He assigned the first three chapters of Revelation to ancient Rome. The rest of Revelation he restricted to a literal 3-1/2 year reign of an infidel Antichrist man who would oppose and blaspheme the saints just before the second advent. Ribera taught that Antichrist would be a literal man who would rebuild the temple in Jerusalem, abolish the Christian religion, deny Christ, be received by the Jews, pretend to be God, and conquer the world. [LeRoy Edwin Froom, *THE PROPHETIC FAITH OF OUR FATHERS*, Vol. II, pp. 484-505, The Review and Herald Publishing Association, Washington, D.C., 1948]

The “Left Behind” series by Fundamentalist Christians has accepted the Jesuit Futurist View that the “Antichrist” is a literal man, and not the Protestant Reformation view that the system of Papacy is the the Antichrist.

# Reformers' Interpretations of Anti-Christ

As early as the 12th century, the Waldensian dissenters *outside the church* identified the “little horn” and “Man of Sin” as the Roman Papacy. But even *within the church*, among the most learned godly men, Papacy also became increasingly identified as “Anti-Christ” and the “Man of Sin.”

## Pre-Reformation Interpretations:

Date	Name	Reference	Interpretation
c. 1310	Dante Alighieri	Rev. 17 Harlot	Roman Church
c. 1331	Michael of Cesena	Rev. 17 Harlot Antichrist	Roman Church Pope
c. 1345	Johannes de Rupescissa	Antichrist Rev. 17 Babylon Rev. 17 Harlot	Pope Roman church Roman church
c. 1350	Francesco Petrarch	Rev. 17 Harlot	Papal Court
c. 1367	John Milicz	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Man of Sin	Papacy Papacy Papacy
c. 1379	John Wycliffe	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 17 Harlot	Pope Papacy Popes Papacy Papacy
c. 1388	Matthias of Janow	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Hierarchy Fallen Church Present Church Papacy Hierarchy Popes
c. 1389	R. Wimbleton	Abomination of Desolation	Papacy
c. 1390	John Purvey	Antichrist Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 13 666 Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Pope Papacy Hierarchy Pope Papacy Papacy
c. 1393	Walter Brute	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin	Papacy Bishop of Rome Rome Papacy
c. 1412	John Huss	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Pope Papacy Rome Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
c. 1497	Girolamo Savonarola	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Pope Papacy Papacy Papacy

## Reformation Era Interpretations:

<b>Date</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
1522	Martin Luther	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 2nd Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1543	Philipp Melanchthon	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy
1545	Andreas Osiander	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papal Traditions Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1554	Nicolaus von Amsdorf	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papal Traditions Papacy Papacy Papacy
1558	Johann Funck	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1560	Virgil Solis	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1570	Georg Nigrinus	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast	Pope, Turk Papacy Pagan Rome Papal Rome
1572	David Chytraeus	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast	Papacy Papacy Papacy Roman Empire Papacy
1530	Johann Oecolampadius	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1557	Heinrich Bullinger	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Pagan Rome Papal Rome Roman Church Papacy
1550	William Tyndale	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1545	George Joys	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1554	Nicholas Ridley	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon Rev. 17 Beast	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1553	Hugh Latimer	Antichrist	Papacy

1582	Thomas Cranmer	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1550	John Bale	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon Rev. 17 Beast	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Prelates Papacy Papacy Papacy
1562	John Jewel	Antichrist Abomination of Desolation Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon Rev. 17 Beast	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Rome
1587	John Foxe	Antichrist Man of Sin	Bishop of Rome Bishop of Rome
1563	Anglican Formulas	Antichrist	Papacy
1547	John Knox	Antichrist Little Horn	Church of Rome Papacy
1593	John Napier	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon Rev. 17 Beast	Pope Papacy Latin Empire Papacy Papacy Papacy Latin Empire
1614	Thomas Brightman	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Pope Papacy Papacy Early Papacy Later Papacy Papacy Papacy
1618	David Pareus	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Beast	Pope & Turk Papacy Papacy Papacy Empire

### Post-Reformation Interpretations:

Date	Name	Reference	Interpretation
1600	James I of England	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1603	George Downham	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1604	George Pacard	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Rome Papacy Papacy Papacy
1607	Hugh Broughton	Little Horn	Antiochus
1612	Andress Holwig	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast	Papacy is also Antichrist Papacy



1618	Matthias Hoe	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy is Antichrist Imperial Rome Papal Rome Papacy
1618	Daniel Cramer	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Pagan Rome Papal Rome Papacy
1631	Joseph Mede	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Civil Rome Papacy Papacy Papacy
1643	Johannes Gerhard	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Civil Rome Papal Rome Papacy Papacy
1654	Thomas Goodwin	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast	Papacy Papacy Protestant Image
1655	John Tillinghast	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1664	Henry More	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1670	William Sherwin	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1681	Johann H. Alsted	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot	Papacy is Antichrist, Little Horn Imperial Rome Papal Rome Papacy
1684	Thomas Beverley	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1685	Jacques Phillipot	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy also Antichrist Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1687	Pierre Jurieu	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Eccl. Emp. Papacy
1689	Drue Cressener	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Hierarchy Papacy
1699	"Mysteries ... Finished"	Antichrist	Papacy
1700	William Lowth	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1701	Johannes Cocceius	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Hierarchy Papacy
1701	Robert Fleming, Jr.	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy

1702	Georg her. Giblehr	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1703	Daniel Whitby	Man of Sin Rev. 17 Babylon	Roman Church is Antichrist Papacy
1706	William Whiston	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1712	Heinrich Horch	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast	Papacy Papacy Papacy
1720	Charles Daubux	Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Civil Rome Eccl Rome Papacy Papacy
1727	Sir Isaac Newton	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy W. Rome Greek Empire Papacy Latin Kingdom
1729	Th. Crinsox de Bionens	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Roman Empire Popes Papacy
1735	Thomas Pyle	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy also Little Horn Papacy Papacy
1740	Johann Aal. Bengel	Antichrist Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Jesuitism Papacy Papacy
1743	Berienberg Bible	Antichrist	Papacy
1745	John Willison	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1754	Thomas Newton	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy W. Rome Papacy Papacy Roman Clergy Papacy
1758	John Gill	Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast	Papacy Papacy also Antichrist Papacy
1764	John Wesley	Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy also Antichrist Papacy East Empire Papal Rome Papacy
1768	Johann Ph. Petri	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast	Papacy Turks Papacy Papacy Papacy
1787	R. M.	Antichrist	Papacy
1787	Hans Wood	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy East Empire Papacy Papacy
1793	James Becheno	Antichrist Little Horn Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Louis XIV Papacy

1794	Joseph Priestly	Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1795	George Bell	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1796	Christian G. Thube	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1797	David Simpson	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy
1798	Edward King	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1798	Joseph Galloway	Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 13 2nd Peast Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy France Papacy
1798	Richard Valpy	Antichrist Little Horn Man of Sin Rev. 13 1st Beast Rev. 17 Harlot Rev. 17 Babylon	Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy Papacy
1800	Jean G. de la Flechers	Antichrist Little Horn	Papacy Papacy

### The Catholic Counter-Reformation

**Why did the “protest” change?** In view of the foregoing Reformation interpretations identifying Papacy as the Antichrist and Man of Sin, why do so many Evangelical Protestants today believe the Man of Sin and Antichrist are future individuals?

**The Reformation break from Papacy.** The Man of Sin had been “revealed,” recognized and proclaimed as the Papacy by the Reformers. Not only the Reformers, but thousands of their followers and their kings agreed with the prophetic interpretations. Their united stand against Papacy gave the Reformers and nations the power to break away from allegiance to the Papal system.

**The Papal reaction — the “Counter Reformation.”** In an attempt to divert the undermining influence of the Protestant Reformation, a two-pronged counter attack was made.

<b><i>Praeterist</i> school of interpretation</b> founded by Alcazar, a Spanish Jesuit in 1614.	<b><i>Futurist</i> school of interpretation</b> founded by Francisco Ribera and Robert Bellarmine
The fulfillment of Revelation is in the past with the Fall of Jerusalem or the Fall of Pagan Rome, before the Popes ever ruled Rome.	The fulfillment of Revelation is in the future with an individual man as the Antichrist, Man of Sin, and a literal rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem.

Around 1590, Francisco Ribera published a 500-page book on Revelation. The first chapters of Revelation he applied to the time of the early church. From Revelation chapter 4 onward he applied literally, to a literal 3-1/2 year reign of an individual man, Antichrist. He taught that Antichrist would rebuild the temple in Jerusalem, deny Christ, pretend to be God, and conquer the world.

Robert Bellarmine, one of the most renowned Jesuit cardinals, taught that the Antichrist would be an individual Jew, who would reign a literal 3-1/2 years in Jerusalem, in whom would dwell all the power of the devil.

**Paving the way for Papal-Protestant Union.** The Evangelical Fundamentalist interpretation of Antichrist and Man of Sin as follows Ribera's and Bellarmine's Futuristic viewpoints. Not only has the Futuristic interpretation negated the powerful Reformation interpretation against Papacy, but it also allows room for ecumenism between Protestantism and Roman Catholicism. If the Papacy is not the Antichrist, then there is no point to the Reformation separation from Papacy.

# Glossary

## A

**ABBADON**—Literally, Destroyer. Symbolically, it refers to the Bible that was the source of the cutting truths that Wycliff introduced before the Great Reformation.

**ABOMINABLE**—Abhorrent or detestable. Representing those who are detestable in spirit at the end of the Millennium.

**ABOMINATIONS**—A thing or things abhorred or detested. In Rev. 17:4, 5, it refers to the resultant wickedness of Catholicism's union with the kings of earth. In Rev. 21:27 it refers to the performance or wished for performance of evil that would be detestable at the end of the Millennium. The mass was designated the abomination that maketh desolate, and the use of this word suggests an attempted abrogation of the once-for-all sacrifice of Christ.

**ACCUSER**—One who lays charge to another. As used in Rev. 12:10 it would refer to Papacy's counterfeit claim that civil Rome, which had controlled it, was finally ejected from meddling in ecclesiastical affairs. The claim of Rev. 12:10 is a counterfeit of the true reign of Christ when Satan shall be bound. The antichrist in this claim thought it had started the reign of Christ and had succeeded in casting Satan out of the spiritual realm.

**ADULTERY**—Illicit union. As used in Rev. 2:22 it refers to the illicit union of the kings and rulers of earth with the unfaithful church—Jezebel.

**AIR**—Domain of the evil spirits or powers of spiritual control.

**ALIVE**—Animated or active.

**ALTAR**—The place of sacrifice. In Rev. 8:3 the golden altar represents Christ's sacrificing condition as new creature. In Rev. 9:13 and 11:1 it represents the church with our Lord in the sacrificing condition. In Rev. 8:5 the brazen altar is referred to and would carry the thought of Christ's sacrifice of his humanity. In Rev. 16:7 it refers to the church under Christ's headship in the human sacrificing condition. In Rev. 6:9 the brazen altar represents the church in its human sacrificing condition. Being under the altar would mean the sacrifice was complete in the ashes under the altar. Rev. 14:18 also refers to the brazen altar representing the church in its human sacrificing condition.

**AMEN**—It is steadfast, or so be it. As a noun it refers to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

**ANGEL**—Messenger or a message.

**ANTIPAS**—Derived from against the papa or against the pope. Representing the Lord's faithful who were against the domination of the rising pope.

**APOLLYON**—Destroyer. See Abbadon.

**APOSTLES**—Sent forth ones. In Rev. 2:2 it refers to those who falsely claimed to be of the sent forth ones of the Lord. All other references would be to the 12 designated apostles of the Lord.

**ARK**—Chest. Symbolically it refers to the Christ in glory.

**ARMAGEDDON**—Hill of Megiddo. The great battles of Israel were fought here and it carries in symbol the decisive final battle in which God's vengeance is meted out. See Volume IV, 1912 Foreword, Page v.

**ARMY**—As used in Rev. 9:16 the nominal Protestant Church. In Rev. 19:14 the true church on the other side the veil and on this side the veil. In that it is plural it would have to be divided into at least two groups and in that they are in "fine linen" they would be a righteous class. In Rev. 19:19, the true church on this side the veil; the only part of the Lord's army they could hope to defeat as a force (or forces). The Lord's "army" wages war as the "sword" of his "mouth" against the "beast," "false prophet," and "kings of the earth," and are instrumental in overthrowing them (Rev. 19:15).

**ASIA**—Meaning "muddy" or "boggy"—*Diaglott*, Appendix. Depicting the general nature of the church's path throughout her earthly career.

## B

**BALAAM**—(Doctrine of) the prophet Balaam kept company with the enemies of God's people for personal gain, and showed Balak how to entice Israel into sin so they would lose favor with God. The "doctrine of Balaam" would be teaching in the church that made teaching error for personal gain proper and justified illicit union with the civil powers—sanctioning spiritual idolatry.

**BABYLON**—Confusion, gate of *El* [or God], a take off from Babel which was to be the gate of God, but God confused the tongues there and it became synonymous with confusion (Gen. 11:9). There was a literal Babylon, but it had fallen hundreds of years before the prophetic utterances concerning Babylon were given. Hence it symbolically is used to picture an unholy city or government of sin and confusion which inescapably identifies the Roman Catholic Church. It also would secondarily include the Protestant sects.

**BALANCES**—Used in measuring fine weights. It would indicate scarcity, when foods were sparingly apportioned with them—rationing.

**BARLEY**—Teachings that would nurture character development in the church. It was more plentiful than "wheat" and would mean that God's people had more of these truths than doctrinal truths to bring them the true knowledge of God. Barley might include consecration and Christian life teachings, etc. that were more plentiful in the church.

**BATTLE**—Conflict between opposing forces of right and wrong and those enlisted under these banners.

**BEAR**—Used as a symbol of the Medo-Persian Empire (Dan 7:5). This seems to aptly describe Cyrus' method of taking Babylon by, as it were, sticking his claws under the city walls and seizing it. This same grasping tendency was characteristic of Papacy.

**BEAST**—(Greek, *therion*) A combination of civil and religious power. In Daniel beasts represented the four universal empires. In Revelation this symbol is employed to represent the Papacy, Church-state of England and Ireland, and the Roman peoples' government (supporting the "woman" or church in Rev. 13:1-7; 13:11-15; 17:3-17).

In Revelation 13:14-17 mention is made of an "image to the beast" representing the World Council of Churches. It is vitalized and made a "beast" (combination of civil and religious power) when the Church-state of England joins it. In Rev. 18:13 the word "beast" is from the Greek word *ktenosa*, which has reference to beasts of burden. It would carry the thought of servitude and sacrifice as taught by church leaders.

**BEASTS, FOUR**—(Greek, *zoa*, living ones). These living ones represent the four attributes of God—justice, power, love and wisdom. In Rev. 4:7 these attributes are designated by similarities to animals.

The lion, long known as the king of beasts, an animal of ferocity but yet known to kill only when hungry, very aptly stands as a symbol of justice. Justice is spoken of as the habitation of his throne. As long as justice is satisfied, it is at rest.

God's power was pictured by a calf, or better translated, a young bullock. The bullock was used as a beast of burden to provide power in yesteryear.

God's love is portrayed in the figure of a man, the most noble of God's earthly creation, endowed with the greatest capacity to love.

The farseeing eagle illustrates God's wisdom. Rev. 4:8 and Isa. 6:2 seem to parallel each other. In Isaiah each seraphim had 6 wings: 2 wings were used to cover the face, picturing the concealment of God's person from the world. Two wings were used to cover the feet, picturing the concealment of God's operations among men. Two wings were used to fly with, which would picture the carrying forth of God's plan of the ages.

**BED**—Spoken of in Rev. 2:22, which would be a sick bed, a place of affliction.

**BELLY**—Place of assimilation and as it relates to the truth the mind would be that place of assimilation. The truth will cause suffering after it is assimilated.

**BIRD**—An unclean and hateful bird representing the malcontents of society, who from the time of Babylon's rejection have filtered into the nominal church. We have seen criminals and people of questionable character professing religious affiliation with the churches as well as people with political ideologies.

**BLASPHEMY**—Sacriligious claims or assertions.

**BLOOD**—Represents life, shed blood would picture life poured out or death. When blood is left after death, it separates into clot and serum. The clot putrefies quickly, whereas the serum is more easily preserved. The clot would picture radicals and extremists, as against the liberals pictured in the serum. It may also picture the spiritual life-giving truths, which are the lifeblood of the saints.

**BODIES**—As found in Rev. 11:8, it refers to the discredited testimony of the Old and New Testaments.

**BONDMAN**—A class in servitude.

**BOOK**—Sometimes it refers to the book of Revelation as in Rev. 1:11. The “book” or scroll of Rev. 5:1, “written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals” refers to the Divine Plan of the Ages and particularly the secret prophetic features of that plan.

In Rev. 10:9 a “little book” is mentioned which represents the harvest message of truth given to the saints at this end of the age. There are also the “books” of judgment of Rev. 20:12, which represent the Bible which is the standard of judgment. We observe that the “books” of judgment are separate from the “book of life” referred to in Rev. 20:12, 15. The “book of life” is a record wherein those found worthy of everlasting life are listed. It need not be a written record, but may be in the mind of God or of Christ.

**BOW**—An instrument of conquest and destruction. As it is used by the rider on the “white horse” of Revelation 6:2, it would refer to the evil devices and teachings used by the early church in their conquest for power.

**BRASS**—In Rev. 1:15 and 2:18 the Greek word has the thought of white copper. This would show the “feet” members of Christ with fiery experiences. The “idols” of Rev. 9:20 include one of plain brass (copper) representing possibly something human or earthly. Rev. 18:12 mentions “vessels” of “brass” (copper) which refers to human nature or perfect humanity.

**BREASTPLATE**—Tersely called the “breastplate of righteousness” in Eph. 6:14. Rev. 9:17 likens the breastplates to fire; jacinth—the bluish flame of burning sulfur; and sulfur or brimstone. This combination would symbolize an impregnable righteousness. Rev. 9:9 speaks of “breastplates of iron” which again denotes the strength and protectiveness of this righteousness.

**BREASTS**—As used in Rev. 15:6 it would mean divine servitude was the primary point and objective of these “seven angels.” The “breasts” would be the central and most vital part and represents the principal objective.

**BRIDE**—The espoused or wedded companion of Christ, the church.

**BRIDEGROOM**—The prospective or wedded husband of the church, Jesus Christ.

**BRIDLES**—Controlling and guiding element. A bridled “horse” would be a controlled or guided doctrine or teaching.

**BRIMSTONE**—Symbol of complete destruction.

## C

**CAGE**—Place of confinement.

**CALF**—Rev. 4:7 likens one of the four “living ones” to a calf or bullock. This animal was used to provide power in yesteryear. Hence, it would identify this attribute of God as being power.



**CAMP**—Temporary dwelling place of the ancient worthies.

**CANDLE**—(Lamp) God’s Word: “Thy Word is a lamp unto my feet.”

**CANDLESTICK**—(Lampstand) Represents the church or the seven stages of the church which serves as receptacles of God’s Word and of his holy Spirit. In Rev. 11:4 it represents the Old and New Testaments.

**CAPTAINS**—Chief men or leaders of society or of military forces.

**CAPTIVITY**—Confinement, imprisonment or restraint.

**CENSER** (Golden)—New Creature sacrifices offered in harmony with the Divine will.

**CHAIN**—Binding device to be used on Satan. The truth would be effective as a “chain.”

**CHILD**—The apostate “man of sin” (Papacy) in its incipient stages (Rev. 12:5).

**CHILDREN**—Natural descendants or spiritual followers of a certain person, group or people.

**CHURCH(ES)**—The called out class or classes of professed followers of Christ. The seven Asian cities designate the period of its existence (Rev. 1:11). There were seven periods in the one church’s experience corresponding to these seven cities.

**CITY**—Government.

**CLOUDS**—Glory or trouble, depending on the vantage point. Those below see only dark clouds of trouble. Those seated with Christ in the heavenly see the white clouds of glory.

**CLUSTERS**—Collected fruitage of the “vine of the earth”—Babylon.

**CORNERS**—Divisions of society.

**COUNTENANCE**—Appearance of the face, which could signify favor or disfavor according to the expression.

**COURT**—Justified condition.

**CRAFTSMEN**—Character teachers.

**CREATURE**—Created being.

**CROWN**—Authority, rulership and a “reward” for victory or a wreath of victory--as in “crown of life.” The Greek word, *stephanos*, is used to signify wreath of victory or honor of office. The “twenty-four elders” possess such crowns. When authority or rulership is meant the Greek word *diadema*, is used.

**CUP**—The Scriptures.

**CURSE**—Adamic condemnation.

## D

**DARKNESS**—Erroneous and superstitious teachings. As used in Rev. 16:10 it implies recognition of the great darkness in Papacy.

**DAVID**—Jesus is the literal offspring or descendant of David. He is also the root or father of David in the regeneration. The name means “beloved” and beautifully applies to The Christ, the Beloved of God.

**DAY**—When used as a figure of speech, as in the expression “day and night,” it would carry the thought of constancy. The context would figure into its meaning. When speaking of the “Lord’s Day,” it would refer to the Millennial Day. It also is used to denote light and the Gospel light. It is used to denote a general period of time as well as, in some instances, a literal year. “Are there not twelve hours in the day?” (John 11:9)

**DEAD**—Non-existent, an absence of life in a literal or spiritual sense. It is used to denote the “dead” in consecration. It denotes those under condemnation or without a standing of life. It is used literally, in some cases, as well to indicate an impotent or powerless condition in other cases.

**DEATH**—Literal non-existence or destruction. Adamic death is temporary, whereas second death would be everlasting. Sometimes it refers to a change of position or death to a condition. A dying condition.

**DELICACIES**—The Greek has the thought of hardness or wantonness.

**DENS**—Hiding places or places of subterfuge.

**DEVIL**—Refers to Satan and the Roman Empire under his leadership. His cohorts, the evil spirits, share this title in the King James Version.

**DOGS**—Those who, as it were, bite and devour others.

**DOOR**—An entrance into a condition.

**DOUBLE**—Equal portion

**DRAGON**—The Roman Empire viewed as a civil power under Satan’s control. Sometimes it is identified as Satan himself.

**DUST**—When used as “casting dust” on the head, it denotes sorrow and grief.

## E

**EAGLE**—Symbol of far-seeing wisdom or of the Bible itself.

**EARTH**—Society.

**EARTHQUAKE**—Social revolution

**EAST**—Direction of the sunrise. It is used to identify The Christ as the rising illuminary of earth. Also, as Judah, Issachar and Zebulon were stationed at the East of the tabernacle, so these natural tribes will be situated in the East, and those entering the Holy City through the three gates in the East will enter these tribes. The tribes each represent certain traits or character designations.

**EGYPT**—The world.

**ELDERS**—The Melchisedec order of the priesthood. When used in the singular it refers to an individual of that priesthood, as in Rev. 5:5, and “elder” identifies “One of the tribes of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.” In this prophecy the elder identifying Jesus, who stems from Judah, and who is the Root of David, is the Apostle Paul. (See Heb. 7:14; 11:32, 39, 40.)

**EMERALD**—A green jewel. Green being a symbol of everlasting life.

**EPHESUS**—First or desirable because it was the capital of Asia Minor. While other cities sank into insignificance, Ephesus rose into power more and more. It was the first or desirable city. This is emblematic of the early church, which is pictured by Ephesus. It, too, was “first” and “desirable” in God’s estimation. Paul was the “angel” of this period from the beginning to CE 70.

**EUPHRATES**—It was the natural river that ran through Babylon. It very aptly pictures the people who support antitypical Babylon, the false church systems.

**EYES**—Symbol of wisdom or the ability to see far. Also understanding, discernment, wise messages.



**FACE (FACES)**—Emblematic of the characteristics of the objects referred to; presence; favor.

**FAMINE**—Literal or figurative lack of sustenance.

**FEET (FOOT)**—Those living members of the body of Christ on this side the veil in contact with society. To fall at one’s feet represents homage and respect. Placing one foot on the sea and one on the land is indicative of taking control. Standing up on the feet would indicate a rise to a condition of vitality, support.

Reference to the “feet of a bear” would suggest clawing powers. Being “clothed with a garment down to the foot” would indicate a general concealment of the body members of Christ, except those living members who are in contact with society.

**FELLOWSERVANT**—A co-laborer (in Christ).

**FILTHINESS**—Impurity as in doctrine or illicit union of church and state.

**FIRE**—Destruction; refining process and is used also for illumination.

**FIRSTFRUITS**—The first results of the redemptive work of Christ which is the development of the church of Christ.

**FLESH**—Substance.

**FLOOD**—Great amount of truths, which could be along many lines.

**FOREHEAD**—Intellect or position of prominence.

**FORNICATION**—Illicit union of church and state.

**FOUNDATION(S)**—Establishment, supports, as the twelve Apostles of the Lamb.

**FOUNTAIN**—Source of religious teaching.

**FOURSQUARE**—Length and breadth being equal, a symbol of perfection.

**FOWLS**—Anarchists.

**FRUITS**—The gradual development of character or the yield or results of anything. Fruits may represent foods that are appetizing or desirable.

**FURLONG**—Greek measurement equivalent to 606 feet and 9 inches or 10/87 of a mile. The 1200 furlongs of Rev. 14:20 (*Sinaitic*, MSS) are emblematic of the distance between Bozrah and Jezreel. Both these cities are referred to prophetically.

Bozrah is where the winepress was trodden and Jezreel is where Jezebel was slain (Isa. 63:1-6; 2 Kings 9:30-37). The 12000 furlongs of Rev. 21:16 are symbolic.

There are 12 lines to a cube. This city being in the form of a cube would have 12 lines also or 12 tribes. There are 12,000 Israelites to a tribe. Hence 12 times 12,000 would equal 144,000 members to the New Jerusalem, the number of the true church (Rev. 14:1; 7:4-8).

## G

**GARMENT**—A covering for concealment purposes as used in Rev. 1:13. When used in plural, it represents the covering of righteousness, the justification we have through Christ.

**GATES**—Representing the twelve tribes of Israel and particularly the leaders of these tribes, the ancient worthies. These gates were of pearls. Pearls are made through irritation within an oyster. So the true pearls were developed through trial, or an irritation made beautiful

**GENTILES**—Non-Jewish believers in Christ.

**GIFTS**—Congratulations.

**GIRDLE**—Symbol of servitude from the custom of girding oneself preparatory to doing service.

**GOG**—Enemies of God's people at the end of the Millennial age. In that Gog is mentioned before Magog it may imply that the Gog class are the leaders in the rebellion.

**GOLDEN**—Symbolic of divinity.

**GOSPEL**—The good news of God’s Word, particularly that part associated with the judgments of God that will be shed in the earth causing all to worship God.

**GRAPES (CLUSTERS)**—Fruitage of the vine of the earth: evil, selfishness, denominationalism, bigotry, etc.

**GRASS (GREEN)**—The people of society with inclinations toward higher things, spirituality, right-heartedness, yet non-Christian. Grass that is not green would be common people who are not Christians.

**GRAVES**—Honorable disposal.



**HABITATION**—Dwelling place.

**HAIL**—Truths in hardened form dropped in the storms of trouble.

**HAIR(S)**—Where it is not literal, it represents justification or wisdom or venerableness.

**HAND**—Symbol of power or of responsibility, as when lifting up the hand in an oath and in requiring something upon “her hand” (Rev. 19:2). Also used to indicate possession when the object is in the hand, “palms in their hands” (Rev. 7:9). Used in the phrase “at hand” it means near.

**HARLOTS**—Church in illicit union with civil powers or earthly headship or with the world.

**HARPERS**—Those who make the sweet sound of music of God’s Word. This can be done through harmonizing God’s Word and letting its melody ring forth.

**HARPS**—God’s Word.

**HARVEST**—That which is to be gathered, wheat or true Christians, gathered into the Gospel garner.

**HEAD(S)**—Primarily our Lord Jesus and his authority (Rev. 1:14). Governing authority as in Rev. 4:4. When it refers to the heads of beasts it represents governments. “Heads” of the “locusts” represent priests or teachers (Rev. 9:7). It would also represent priests or teachers in the “heads” of the “horses” and “lions” and “serpents” of Rev. 9:17, 19. Governing authority of our Lord as used in Rev. 10:1.

As used in Rev. 12:1 it would refer to the oversight and direction received by the early church. Casting dust on their “heads” is a symbol of mourning. In Rev. 17:9 the heads represent the seven successive empires of Rome from Constantine until Hitler. These rulers ruled over Europe and not just a nation.

**HEART(S)**—Center of thought, willpower and affection.

**HEAT**—Adverse effects from enlightenment.

**HEAVEN(S)**—Ecclesiastical powers.

**HELL**—Grave or death condition.

**HOLY**—Complete in perfection or set apart to God’s service.

**HORNS**—Powers or rulers.

**HORSE**—Doctrine or a teaching.

**HORSEMEN**—Those guiding or directing the doctrines or teachings.

**HOUR**—“Are there not twelve hours in the day” (John 11:9)? According to Jesus we can walk in the light of a “twelve hour” day. To make Revelation consistent we have defined the “hour” as covering the whole harvest period. However, this does not mean there are no other possible definitions that need airing.

Bro. Russell applied the “hour of temptation” to the testings of this whole harvest time. This may not preclude a very special shorter test at some given future time. If Rev. 18:8 means that her plagues come in “one day [literal year], death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire,” then one-twelfth of that would be “one hour” [Rev. 18:17, 19], or in one literal month Babylon would be pillaged and destroyed.

Likewise, Rev. 17:12, 13 speaking of “10 kings” who receive “power as kings one hour with the beast” and give their “power and strength unto the [scarlet beast].” This could also mean one-twelfth of a year or only one-month before this system fails and the “King of kings” stands over them triumphant.

We gave the general interpretation of one hour as being the whole harvest time and explained that the “scarlet beast” would receive power **during** this hour. However, we must be prepared for a more specific fulfillment and a rather sudden termination of things once the saints are sealed. “A short work will the Lord make upon the earth” (Rom. 9:28).

There may be other possibilities which we encourage the Lord’s people to think and pray about for a better understanding. We only know in part and may speak in part until God provides a fuller understanding.

**HUNGER**—Lack of spiritual food.

## I

**IDOLATERS**—Those who worship someone or something other than the true and living God.

**IDOLS**—Unworthy objects of worship.

**IMAGE**—Federated Protestantism.

**INCENSE**—Sacrifice of Jesus as viewed from the divine standpoint.

**INHABITERS (INHABITANTS)**—Those who occupy a particular place or condition.

**ISLAND**—Republic.

**ISRAEL**—The professed people of God. The true Church of God composed of twelve tribes. While the language is direct in establishing that there will be 12 tribes, yet the names of the tribes may be suggestive of certain characteristics.

Juda may represent the harmonious, popular, friendly and adaptable type of character. Reuben represents optimistic, intense, promotional and talented character. Gad represents a strong-will characteristic. Asher, perhaps sociable and peaceable qualities. Nephthalim, most likely cheerful and brilliant qualities.

Manasses, restful and poised character qualities. Simeon, expressive and emotional qualities. Levi represents a studious and instructive type of character. Issachar, harmonious, enduring, genius and executive qualities.

Zebulon, mild and placid characteristics. Joseph, harmonious, enduring, genius and executive qualities. Benjamin, devoted and reverential characteristics. These conclusions are based on the accumulation of statements concerning each of these tribe originators as compared with the 12 known basic characteristics of men.

## J

**JACINTH**—As used in Rev. 9:17 it would be related to the breastplate (justification of righteousness) which would be as the reddish-yellow jacinth which is the breastplate of faith and love (1Thess. 5:8; Rev. 21:20). Please see “stones.”

**JASPER**—A diamond, a most precious and glorious stone descriptive of the glory of divinity. For Rev. 21:19 see “stones.”

**JERUSALEM (New)**—Divine government and particularly the church (Rev. 3:12; 21:2, 9, 10).

**JEWS**—Spiritual Israelites or people of God (Rev. 2:9).

**JEZEBEL**—Babylon, the Roman Catholic Church.

**JOHN**—The church in the flesh in the harvest time who are “in the Spirit” on “the Lord’s Millennial day.”

## K

**KEYS**—Power to open or shut, hence a symbol of authority.

**KILL**—Made to cease to a condition.

**KINDREDS**—Various nationalities or varieties of people.

**KINGDOM**—Dominion of Satan, the dominion of Christ and God, or just a dominion of some group, depending on the context.

**KING(S)**—Earthly potentates or rulers; the Heavenly Potentate (our Lord Jesus); all men will ultimately be kings or rulers in the kingdom. As used in Rev. 9:11 it would refer to the Word of God. The “kings” represented by the “heads” of the beast of Rev. 17 are the predominant succession of rulers of the “beast.” Also the church of Christ are referred to as “kings.”

## L

**LAMB**—Our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

**LAMPS (OF FIRE)**—The seven promises to the overcomers of the seven churches.

**LAODICEA**—The seventh and last stage of the Gospel church covering from CE 1878 to the end of harvest at this end of the age. The word means tried or judged people, *Diaglott*, App., just people. Pastor Charles Taze Russell was undoubtedly the “angel” of this period.

**LEAVES**—Profession or testimony of the church that shall be as a balm or medicine for healing the world.

**LEOPARD**—Used in a simile as a literal leopard. A leopard is spotted and hence the Papacy is camouflaged as it seeks its prey.

**LIARS**—Those who teach untruth or make false claims.

**LIE**—A deception or misrepresentation of truth.

**LIFE**—Vitality given to the “image of the beast” which energizes and quickens it into action (Rev. 13:15). Spiritual vitality. Soul or sentient being. State of animation and consciousness.

**LIGHT**—Illumination of mind and heart.

**LIGHTNINGS**—Releases of truth.

**LINEN**—The imputed or actual “righteousness (judicial sentence) of the saints” (Rev. 19:8).

**LION**—When it refers to “one of the four living ones” (Rev. 4:7), it represents the attribute of God’s justice. Rev. 13:2 speaks of Papacy with a mouth like a “lion” which reminds us of the kingdom of Babylon represented by a lion, with Nebuchadnezzar speaking great things. In Rev. 9:8, 17, the “lions” would refer to the rending criticism of justice. In Rev. 5:5 the words “the Lion” are omitted in *Sinaitic MSS*.

**LOCUSTS**—Truths or teachings.

## M

**MAGOG**—Opponents of God’s people. Literally land of Gog.

**MANCHILD**—Man of Sin.

**MANNA**—Symbol of immortality when referring to the “hidden manna.”

**MARK**—A designation of a slave or servant.



**MEN (Man)**—Christians, nominal or true. In Rev. 4:7 the “face as a man” would represent the attribute of love, as this is one of the outstanding qualities of man. Sometimes it is used literally and sometimes it is supplied by translators.

**MERCHANDISE**—See Rev. 18:12-16. The things in which Babylon deals and commercializes. All of a counterfeit or polluted nature.

Gold—divinity; silver—spirit nature; precious stones—character adornment; pearls—character development through trial; fine linen—righteousness; purple—royalty; silk—nature transformation (through baptism and actual death); scarlet—justification; thyine wood—everlasting life (which is a savor of life unto life); ivory—standing or condition of the saints; precious wood—noble humanity; brass—perfect humanity; iron—strong authority; cinnamon—understanding; spice (amomum) not mentioned in King James Version—knowledge; odours (incense)—perfect sacrifice; ointments (myrrh)—wisdom; frankincense—praise; wine—vicarious sacrifice of Christ; oil—the holy Spirit; fine flour—worship; wheat—true discipleship; beasts—sacrificial service; sheep—docility; horses—church dogmas; chariots—organizations; slaves (bodies)—humanity; souls of men—the lives of Christians.

**MERCHANTS**—Priests and preachers of Babylon.

**MIRACLES**—Signs or manifestation of unusual power.

**MONTHS(S)**—Thirty symbolic years or if literal one-twelfth of a year.

**MOON**—The Old Testament or Mosaic light of the Law.

**MOSES**—Literally Moses. The Song of Moses is recorded in Deut. 32 and is a song of God’s dealings and judgments with his people as well as the enemies of God’s people. The song of Moses and the Lamb is briefly outlined in Rev. 15:3-5.

**MOTHER**—The Roman Catholic Church from which developed other harlots religious systems.

**MOUNTAIN(S)**—Kingdom(s).

**MOURNING**—Sorrow over bereavement.

**MOUTH**—Agency of communication and consumption.

**MULTITUDE**—A comparatively large number of individuals.

**MURDERERS**—Haters of fellowmen, character assassin.

**MURDERS**—Excommunication or character assassinations.

**MUSICIANS**—Those who make harmony with God’s Word.

**MYSTERY**—A concealed or hidden knowledge. There is the hidden knowledge of God’s Church which is to be joined with Jesus and also the hidden knowledge of the great and iniquitous counterfeit “man of sin”—Papacy.

## N

**NAKED**—State of being unjustified or in a condition of sin. As used in Rev. 17:16 it refers to the exposing and uncovering of the false church's sin and also pictures her humiliation and destitution.

**NAME(S)**—Title, reputation, and also may imply character qualifications, designation and authority.

**NATIONS**—Used literally.

**NICOLAITANES**—Conquerors of the people, those who lord it over God's heritage referred to as being in the church.

**NIGHT**—Continually if used in the expression "day and night." When used with the moon it has reference to the Law age. Evil or spiritual darkness.

**NORTH**—One of the four divisions of society. It is reasonably concluded that in the New Jerusalem, natural Israel will be divided into 12 tribes and hence certain tribes would be represented in the North—Levi, Asher, Naphtali (Num. 2:3-29). We believe that Levi replaces Dan.

**NUMBER**—Literal figure. All numbers are literal in Revelation except fractions.

## O

**OIL**—Holy Spirit of truth or its counterfeit.

## P

**PAIN(S)**—Chagrin or anguish.

**PALMS**—Symbol of victory, the palm was given to a winner in ancient sport.

**PAPS**—Breast, and being girded about the breast would show it was in Jesus' heart to do God's will and service.

**PARADISE**—Garden of God, which would represent the New World to come, "wherein dwelleth righteousness."

**PART(S)**—The third part mentioned in Rev. 8 represents the right-hearted people in their respective positions in life and their viewpoint of the symbolic sun, moon and stars. Rev. 9:15 refers to "third part of men" which represents the right-hearted class.

The "fourth part" of Rev. 6:8 represents a geographical division and no doubt refers to Europe. In Rev. 12:4 the "third part" refers to the loyal-hearted in the church that would not succumb to civil rule in religious matters.

When in Rev. 16:19, Babylon is divided into three parts, we understand it means a separation. In that Babylon was composed of Catholic, Protestant and civil rule, it would seem when the appointed time comes the religious-political set-up would be broken and it will be a case of every man for himself, the "beast," "false prophet" and "dragon" separate themselves. Also used to represent a portion.

**PATMOS**—A literal barren island where the Apostle John in exile received the Revelation of Jesus Christ. This might be similar to the church class separated from Babylon in this harvest time receiving an understanding of this great prophecy.

**PEARL**—Character development through trial. This was true of the Ancient Worthies who are pictured as the “twelve gates” of New Jerusalem through whom entrance into the “twelve tribes” of Israel may be gained. Those who gain entrance must meet the character standards of the city. In Rev. 18:12, it is mentioned among Babylon’s merchandise. Babylon dealt in this matter of character through trial and they also venerated the Ancient Worthies and claimed them as “saints.”

**PENNY**—Denarius—A day’s wages. As used in Rev. 6:6 it conveys the thought of spiritual famine.

**PEOPLE(S)**—Literal people.

**PERDITION**—Destruction.

**PERGAMOS**—The third period in the church’s experience, a period of earthly elevation into power and prominence, *Diaglott, App.*, heighth. Arius was the “angel” covering from CE 313-1160. The Greek word is related to the word for citadel.

**PHILADELPHIA**—The sixth period in the church’s experience, the time of the Reformation. Martin Luther was the “angel” of this period from CE 1518-1878. The word means according to the *Diaglott, App.*, love of a brother. It is the only period not rebuked by the Lord.

**PIPERS**—Those who make joyful music in spiritual things.

**PIT**—Abyss, dormant condition.

**PLACE**—Condition or position.

**PLAGUES**—Severe afflictions that result from the outpouring of judgment truths against Babylon. Generally this would apply to those afflictions stemming from the Lord’s Word and judgments.

**PRESENCE (Rev. 14:10)**—Has the thought of in the view of, or witnessed by.

**PRIEST**—In every instance it refers to office of the church in glory. In this capacity they receive the consecrations of the people and instruct them in the way of the Lord.

**PRISON**—Condition of restraint.

**PROPHECY**—Literally prophecy or unfolding of events to come also a public proclamation or exposition.

**PROPHETS**—In Rev. 11:10 it represents the Old and New Testaments and in other instances it represents those who publicly preached the Word.

## Q

**QUARTERS (FOUR)**—Taking in all regions of the earth.

**QUEEN**—The apostate church claiming to be ruling companion of the Lord. A false and empty claim and the context shows the Lord looks on her not as his queen, but as a harlot.

## R

**RAIMENT (White)**—The actual righteousness of the saints.

**RAIN**—Dissemination of spiritual truths.

**RAINBOW**—Symbol of a covenant.

**REED**—Standard of judgment.

**REINS**—Literally the kidneys that were considered the seat of affection.

**REMNANT**—Faithful Protestants after 1799.

**RESURRECTION**—Used only in reference to the resurrection of the church. The word means a restanding which implies a standing of life.

**REWARD**—Recompense or benefit—as used it has a literal meaning.

**RIGHTEOUS**—Used literally meaning just.

**RIGHTEOUSNESS**—Justice or the state of being righteous based on judicial decision.

**RIVERS**—Peoples; also channels of religious teaching.

**ROBES**—Standing of righteousness.

**ROCKS**—Great and stable institutions and fortresses in society.

**ROD**—Strong rule; a standard of measurement of God's Word.

## S

**SACKCLOTH**—Emblematic of humiliation.

**SAILORS**—Mission workers or church workers.

**SAINTS**—Literal. In Rev. 20:9 it most likely refers to the ancient worthies.

**SAND**—Earthly multitude.

**SARDIS**—The fifth period, *Diaglott*, App., prince of joy. It is a relatively short period covering only 150 years from CE 1378-1518-28 with John Wycliff as its “angel.” It was just prior to the great Reformation and the work of this period was “strengthen the things that remain.”

**SARDINE (SARDIUS)**—A red stone approaching white in color, which would remind one of a healthy flesh color—hence a symbol of, love (Rev. 4:3).

**SATAN**—The fallen and debased Lucifer, the archenemy of God and his people. Also the title of the civil government of the Roman Empire as used in Rev. 12:9.

**SCARLET**—Symbol of justification or of atoning faculties. As used with regard to the “scarlet” colored “beast,” it would be a symbol of sin.

**SCROLL**—Literal—used in a simile.

**SEA**—Rev. 4:6 refers to an eternal fixity of purity. Rev. 15:2 refers to the cleansing destructive agencies, as this “Sea of glass” is mingled with “fire.” Sometimes the word “sea” is literal, as when used in a simile. Generally it represents the restless and unstable masses.

**SEALS**—An impress insuring secrecy and preventing intrusion. Also a mark or attestation of approval.

**SEASON (CHRONOS)**—A time (year) symbolic of a 360 year period as used in Rev. 6:11. To those asleep in death that would only be a short or “little time.” In Rev. 20:3 it possibly is a 360 day period, a little or literal year.

**SEATS**—Throne or center of ruling authority. The “seats” of the 24 elders would represent the office of “kings and priests” which they occupy (Rev. 4:4; 11:16).

**SERPENT**—Emblematic of Satan and the Roman Empire which he controlled. In Rev. 9:19 the “tails” of the “horses” were like unto “serpents”—would refer to prophets or teachers of these doctrines who were subtle and wise as “serpents.”

**SERVANT(S)**—Literally used; one or ones rendering service to God.

**SEVEN**—A symbol of completeness, the whole of anything—literally used.

**SHAME**—Unjustified condition.

**SHIPMASTER**—One who directs or guides the denominational church—the minister or bishop of the church.

**SHIPS**—Denominational churches or religious organizations and sometimes includes pagan groups.

**SICKLE**—“Harvest truth” as outlined in *“Studies in the Scriptures”* and includes “judgment truths” which are to be used in harvesting the “vine of the earth” (Rev. 14:16-20).

**SIGN**—An evident manifestation with special meaning.

**SION**—Seat of governmental authority in the New Jerusalem, the new government.

**SIX (666)**—The value of the Papacy as represented in the numbers. It is the number of a man. The pope wears the inscription—*VICARIUS FILII DEI*. This title means Vicar of the Son of God. The Greek word *LATEINOS*, which means a Latin man or a citizen of Latium, when numerically evaluated adds up to 666. Likewise the Hebrew word *ROMET* meaning Rome numerically evaluated results in 666. The pope was this Latin man or we may refer to the Papacy as this “man of sin.”

**SMOKE**—Evidence of symbolic burning; evidence of God’s glory; memorial of an offering.

**SMYRNA**—Bitterness, the second period of the church which covered the time of pagan persecution. John was probably the “angel” of this period from CE 70-313.

**SODOM**—Symbol of a sinful city or Babylon.

**SON (OF MAN)**—A title of our Lord.

**SONG**—A harmonious message, particularly of praise.

**SORCERER**—One who deals with evil spirits or one who co-operates with Satan in drugging or deceiving the people.

**SORES**—It means ulcers and carries the thought of decaying or dissolution.

**SOULS**—Sentient beings, lives or persons.

**SOUND**—Impression of a message or proclamation.

**SOUTH**—In Israel of old Reuben, Simeon and Gad camped on the south. Natural Israel will have its tribal divisions in the kingdom. These tribes will be determined by the traits that the individuals possess. Entrance into this holy government will be through the gate of the tribe most suited to the individual’s temperament.

**SPACE (CHRONOS)**—360 year period.

**SPIRIT(S)**—In some instances the Spirit-begotten condition, the mind, teachings or message animation, essence or vital part, literal spirit-beings, the holy Spirit and possibly the Lord.

**STAR(S)**—The seven stars are the seven messengers to the seven churches: Paul, John, Arius, Peter Waldo, Wycliff, Luther and Charles T. Russell. The twelve apostles are also stars as is our Lord Jesus. Teachers or messengers and ecclesiastical leaders may be referred to as stars.

**STINGS**—Painful irritation brought on by the reformation truths.

**STONES**—White stone—symbol of the “earnest” of the holy Spirit. Sardine stone—a red stone approaching white or a healthy flesh color, symbol of love; idols of stone (Rev. 9:20) man-made imitations of the kingdom of God; precious stones as found on the “woman” in Rev. 17:4 represent the claims to apostolic succession, as well as the character adornments of the saints; as the merchandise of

Babylon—character adornments; as a “millstone” the papal church of the French Revolution was like that which is used in preparation of spiritual food.

Jasper stone (Rev. 21:11)—a diamond, a most precious and glorious stone descriptive of divinity. The foundation stones of the Holy City (Rev. 21:19, 20) representing the 12 Apostles of the Lamb; jasper—Matthew; sapphire—James, the son of Zebedee; chalcedony—John; emerald—Thomas; sardonyx—Peter; sardius—Barthelomew; chrysolyte, Andrew; beryl—James (the son of Alphaeus); topaz, Philip; chrysoprasus—Laebbeus (Jude); jacinth—Simon Zelotes; amethyst—Paul. The reasons for these conclusions are based on Rocine study of character types plus a comparison to the twelve tribes in their relation to the tabernacle.

**STREET**—Public thoroughfare, public concourse and means of access.

**STRENGTH**—Authority, power of ability, vitality or force.

**SUN**—The Gospel, the creeds and used literally at times in similes.

**SUPPER**—Spoil taken by our Lord in battle against the “beast,” “false prophet” and “the kings of the earth.” Marriage supper is a celebration affair.

**SWORD**—Word of God correctly or incorrectly used; also used as a carnal weapon as in Rev. 13:10.

**SYNAGOGUE**—Organization of Satan.



**TABERNACLE**—Church of God. On this side the veil they are in the spiritual or religious heavens and on the other side the veil they are in the new heavens or the new power of spiritual control. Literally it is a tent or movable building, and this aptly illustrates the church, the dwelling place of God.

**TAIL(S)**—Prophets or teachers. See Isaiah 9:14, 15. These may be false prophets or faithful prophets.

**TALENT**—Each one of the “hailstones” representing hard truths is the equivalent of the light of truth possessed by the church throughout the Gospel age. The candlestick of the tabernacle was made of a “talent” of gold (Exodus 25: 31-39). Each hailstone combines the effectiveness of the whole Gospel on each subject.

**TEETH**—Rending criticism of divine justice.

**TEMPLE**—The church. The “temple of the tabernacle” would represent the “most holy” of the tabernacle or the place of the divine presence. Rev. 21:22 identifies God and the Lamb as the temple or inner sanctuary of the new government.

**TEN**—A complete number in a civil sense—also a literal number.

**TENTH (Part)**—A subdivision of the Roman Empire, probably France in the days of the French Revolution. Also used literally.

**TESTIMONY**—Literally means witness. The witness inferred is God’s Law (Ex. 25:21). God’s perfect law placed in the ark became a witness for or against God’s people. God’s law of righteousness still stands as such a witness. No longer is God’s law written on tables of stone but on the “fleshly” tables of our “heart.” Hence the church becomes the witness for or against the world in the age to come. “This is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness” (Jer. 33:16; 23:6).

**THEFTS**—Taking of honors and titles that belong to God and Christ unto one’s self. Also taking temporal advantage on religious pretexts. Also withholding that which belongs to God.

**THIEF**—Used literally in the sense that a thief comes stealthily and generally unobserved.

**THIGH (Part)**—Place of power and in this instance his power is that of the “King of kings and Lord of lords.”

**THIRD (Part)**—Sincere or right-hearted division. Also the word “third” is used literally as in the “third angel” or “third trumpet” or “third seal.”

**THIRST**—Craving for the water of life—the truth.

**THRONE**—Symbol of authority or rulership.

**THUNDERS(INGS)**—Controversies or declarations and sometimes literal when used as a simile.

**THYATIRA**—Sweet perfume of a sacrifice is the traditional definition. *Diaglott*, App., sacrifice of labor. Peter Waldo was the “angel” of this fourth period from CE 1160-1378.

**TIME (CHRONOS)**—360 years in symbolic reckoning.

**TONGUE**—Primarily a language designation, but in Rev. 16:10 the expression “gnawed their tongues” is an expression of pain and anguish.

**TORMENT**—Trial or testing. The root meaning—touchstone. It has the thought of severity in trial.

**TRADE (Work)**—Probably mission work.

**TREE(S)**—Grove or orchard of life—representing the saints who become a part of this life-giving orchard. Another usage refers to prominent individuals in society (towering above the grass) who were to become Christians when burnt-up to their former condition and converted.

**TRIBULATION**—Literally threshing or affliction.

**TRUMPET**—Alerting proclamation. When used in a simile it has a literal sense.

**TRUMPETERS**—Prominent preachers.



## U

**UNBELIEVING**—Those without the faith.

**UNJUST**—Unjustified.

## V

**VESTURE**—Mantle of authority.

**VIAL**—Literally a bowl or a means of transmission—a vehicle of communication.

**VINE**—An earthly vine professing to stem from Christ, but only an imitation of the true vine spoken of in John 15:1-6. It represents Christendom.

**VIRGINS**—True Christians who are not defiled with false churches in spiritual fornication.

**VOICE**—A proclamation, message, sound, appeal or utterance.

## W

**WALL**—Protection as used it refers to the protection given by the church.

**WAR**—Conflict, persecution.

**WATERS**—“Peoples, nations, multitudes and tongues” (Rev. 17:15). Used literally in similes. Also it represents creeds, beliefs, truths, life-giving truth.

**WEST**—The tribes of Joseph, Manasseh and Benjamin were camped on the West Side of the tabernacle. Natural Israel in the kingdom will have tribal divisions. Entrance into the holy government of Israel will be through the gate of the tribe most suited to the individual’s temperaments.

**WHEAT**—Spiritual food for the “little flock.” Misapplied spiritual food.

**WHITE**—Purity.

**WHORE**—Apostate church that broke its engagement to the Lord to commit fornication with the kings of the earth.

**WHOREMONGERS**—Those who indulge in or crave spiritually illicit indulgence.

**WIDOW**—The church bereft of its paramours. Marriage is an institution of God, but the marriage of the church to the kings of the earth was not with the divine blessing. It became an act of adultery and a symbol of her unfaithfulness to the heavenly bridegroom.

**WIFE**—The true church joined in glory with her Lord.

**WILDERNESS**—The condition of separation from church and state. Not necessarily an organic separation, but always a separation of spirit.

**WINDS**—Literal when used in a simile; otherwise the powers of spiritual control divided into four factions. The four segments in the divided house of Satan are called the “four winds of earth” (Rev. 7:1—directed toward controlling society) whereas in Dan. 7:2 they are called “four winds of heaven” which in that time and place were false religions that were used to control restless humanity in religion—hence the emergence of all the many demon religions.

By way of contrast, these Revelation “winds” stem from demon forces trying to control the earth and are directed toward society and the various ideologies and religions to gain control of this fragile world—these may possibly be:

(1) Humanists (paganism), such as in the Commonwealth of Russia and China but are represented heavily in western schools and governments;

(2) Mega-religionists which include all major religions and are a strong and well-funded force under the banner of the Parliament of Religions held first in 1893 and again in 1993 in Chicago, Illinois. World leaders realize there are over 5,000 religions in the world today and hence know that in order to form one world government or at least some semblance of harmony requires modifying the abrasive tendency in those religions which keep third world nations and many elements within the various nations angry and anti-imperialistic;

(3) Islam or Muslim which is very aggressive and bent on world domination controlling the middle east and many nations with tentacles reaching far and wide.

(4) Papacy and Protestants allied with Europe and the Western World but who hope to be front runners in forming a major power block in controlling the world as it approaches Armageddon. The Bible clearly identifies the Papacy and Protestants as being foremost in gathering the nations to Armageddon together with the dragon (Rev. 16:14-16).

All these spirit forces, while religious in nature, would not precipitate the final conflict if they remained in the spiritual heavens controlling the religious thinking of mankind. When the Papacy and Protestants prevail over the other world religions and succeed in forming the last triumvirate composed of the Papacy, Protestants and dragon (civil powers of the western world) they will then be in a position to attempt to destroy both the true church and natural Israel.

These “four winds” directed toward the earth are “held back” to create sufficient amelioration of the four world civil powers to prevent a “whirlwind.” These four civil powers are:

(1) Conservative powers (Western world of US and Europe);

(2) Totalitarian powers (which will probably include Russia and China);

(3) Nationalistic forces (Eastern nations which may even have some democratic governments such as Japan and Korea) and

(4) Anti-imperialistic forces (Africa and some South American countries).

These Satanic and evil spirit powers are influencing society and have divided them into four powerful and antagonistic camps. These “four winds” are prevented from unleashing their full fury until the saints are sealed in their foreheads.

However, when the Papacy, Protestants and dragon are moved to Armageddon against natural Israel they will have succeeded in beheading the “John Class.” The failure of this coalition to succeed in destroying natural Israel will signal all the evil spirit forces to sweep the world into anarchy—thereby exposing all false religions for what they are—demonic and Satanic.

**WINE (Doctrine)**—either true doctrine or false teachings Babylon uses to justify her illicit union with the State; doctrine or teachings respecting the divine judgment against Babylon.

**WINEPRESS**—Agencies used in crushing the “false vine,” Babylon.

**WINGS**—As used in Rev. 4:8, it represents the Lord’s Word of the Old and New Testaments. This text is paralleled in Isaiah 6. Two wings were used to cover the face, which would picture the concealment of God’s person from the world; two wings were used to cover the feet, which would picture the concealment of God’s agencies and their operations among men; two wings were used to fly which would picture the carrying forth of God’s plan of the ages. The Word of God serves in these three operations. In Rev. 9:9 the “wings” of the locusts would constitute the Word of God, (Old and New Testaments) which is the means of their progress. The “wings” in Rev. 12:14 pictures the Old and New Testaments, which are the means of carrying the “woman” into the “wilderness” condition.

**WITNESSES (WITNESS)**—The Old and New Testaments’ testimony; also our Lord Jesus, the faithful “witness.”

**WOE**—Literally denotes trouble and grief. This is accomplished or brought about by reason of the past three “trumpet” messages, and also is proclaimed when the “dragon” is cast to the “earth.”

**WOMAN**—A church true or false.

**WONDER**—Sign or manifestation of significance.

**WORD (Logos or the Bible)**—God’s written word or instructions. Also used literally.

**WORK(S)**—Literal.

**WORLD**—Society, social order.

**WORMWOOD**—Bitterness.

**WOUND**—Injury (caused by the Reformation).

**WRATH**—Anger or vengeance.



**YEAR**—Literal year. In Rev. 9:15, a different Greek word is used, meaning a year, repetition or revolution and apparently refers to each day for a year—a 360 year period.